



<https://theses.gla.ac.uk/>

Theses Digitisation:

<https://www.gla.ac.uk/myglasgow/research/enlighten/theses/digitisation/>

This is a digitised version of the original print thesis.

Copyright and moral rights for this work are retained by the author

A copy can be downloaded for personal non-commercial research or study, without prior permission or charge

This work cannot be reproduced or quoted extensively from without first obtaining permission in writing from the author

The content must not be changed in any way or sold commercially in any format or medium without the formal permission of the author

When referring to this work, full bibliographic details including the author, title, awarding institution and date of the thesis must be given

Enlighten: Theses

<https://theses.gla.ac.uk/>
research-enlighten@glasgow.ac.uk

**THE ROLE OF SMOOTH MUSCLE IN DETERMINING HUMAN
NON-SPECIFIC BRONCHIAL RESPONSIVENESS**

by

JOHN ALAN ROBERTS, B.Sc., M.B.Ch.B., M.R.C.P.(UK)

A THESIS SUBMITTED TO THE UNIVERSITY OF GLASGOW
FOR THE DEGREE OF M.D.

Research carried out in

The Department of Respiratory Medicine,
Western Infirmary, Glasgow and

Department of Physiology and Pharmacology,
University of Strathclyde, Glasgow

July, 1987

ProQuest Number: 10948171

All rights reserved

INFORMATION TO ALL USERS

The quality of this reproduction is dependent upon the quality of the copy submitted.

In the unlikely event that the author did not send a complete manuscript and there are missing pages, these will be noted. Also, if material had to be removed, a note will indicate the deletion.



ProQuest 10948171

Published by ProQuest LLC (2018). Copyright of the Dissertation is held by the Author.

All rights reserved.

This work is protected against unauthorized copying under Title 17, United States Code
Microform Edition © ProQuest LLC.

ProQuest LLC.
789 East Eisenhower Parkway
P.O. Box 1346
Ann Arbor, MI 48106 – 1346

Page	Contents
12	Acknowledgements
13	Published work from thesis
16	Abbreviations used
17	Summary
	 CHAPTER I
21	1.1 INTRODUCTION
	1.1.1 Mechanisms of airflow obstruction
	1.1.2 Mucous secretion
	1.1.3 Mucosal inflammation
	1.1.4 Airway smooth muscle
23	1.2 AIRWAY SMOOTH MUSCLE
	1.2.1 Anatomy
	1.2.2 Ultrastructure
	1.2.3 Smooth muscle contraction
25	1.3 FACTORS INCREASING SMOOTH MUSCLE CONTRACTION
	i Increased responsiveness
	ii Increased quantity of smooth muscle
	iii Increased contractility
27	1.4 MEASUREMENT OF AIRWAY CALIBRE
	1.4.1 FEV ₁
	1.4.2 Airways resistance
	1.4.3 Partial expiratory flow rates
	1.4.4 Concentration response curves
30	1.5 NON-SPECIFIC BRONCHIAL RESPONSIVENESS
	1.5.1 Introduction and historical perspective
	1.5.2 Neural mechanisms
	1.5.3 Mediators
	1.5.4 Other factors

38	1.6	AIRWAY SMOOTH MUSCLE PHARMACOLOGY
39	1.7	<u>IN VITRO</u> STUDIES OF HUMAN AIRWAY
41	1.8	AIMS OF STUDY
	CHAPTER 2	MATERIALS AND METHODS
43	2.1	HUMAN VOLUNTEERS
44	2.2	EXPERIMENTAL EQUIPMENT
45	2.3	EXPERIMENTAL METHODS <u>IN VIVO</u>
	2.3.1	Measurement of RAW, TGV, sGAW
	2.3.2	Analysis of data
	2.3.3	Measurement of flow-volume curves
	2.3.4	Routine pulmonary function tests
	2.3.5	Prick skin tests
	2.3.6	Inhalation tests
	2.3.7	Calculation of responsiveness
50	2.4	EXPERIMENTAL METHODS <u>IN VITRO</u>
	2.4.1	Tissue collection and handling
	2.4.2	Tension Measurements
	2.4.3	Measurement of tissue response
52	2.5	ULTRASTRUCTURAL STUDIES
53	2.6	SMOOTH MUSCLE QUANTIFICATION
53	2.7	DRUGS USED
54	2.8	STATISTICAL ANALYSES

CHAPTER 3 COMPUTERISED SYSTEM FOR THE MEASUREMENT OF SPECIFIC AIRWAYS
CONDUCTION

55	3.1	INTRODUCTION
55	3.2	METHODS
	3.2.1	Equipment
	3.2.2	Procedure
	3.2.3	Clinical evaluation
	3.2.4	Analyses
57	3.3	RESULTS
	3.3.1	Baseline sGaw
	3.3.2	PC ₃₅ sGaw results
58	3.4	DISCUSSION

CHAPTER 4 COMPARISON OF IN VIVO AIRWAY RESPONSIVENESS AND IN VITRO
SMOOTH MUSCLE SENSITIVITY TO METHACHOLINE IN MAN

62	4.1	INTRODUCTION
63	4.2	METHODS
	4.2.1	Patients
	4.2.2	Experimental procedure
64	4.3	RESULTS
	4.3.1	<u>In vivo</u>
	4.3.2	<u>in vitro</u>
	4.3.3	<u>In vivo</u> - <u>in vitro</u> comparison
66	4.4	DISCUSSION

CHAPTER 5 AIRWAY RESPONSIVENESS TO HISTAMINE IN NORMAL AND ASTHMATIC
SUBJECTS

71	5.1	INTRODUCTION
----	-----	--------------

- 71 5.2 METHOD
 - 5.2.1 Subjects
 - 5.2.2 Measurements

- 72 5.3 RESULTS

- 73 5.4 DISCUSSION

CHAPTER 6 COMPARISON OF IN VIVO AIRWAY RESPONSIVENESS AND IN VITRO
SMOOTH MUSCLE SENSITIVITY TO HISTAMINE AND THE EFFECT OF IN
VIVO CHOLINERGIC BLOCKADE ON THIS RELATIONSHIP

- 75 6.1 INTRODUCTION

- 75 6.2 METHODS
 - 6.2.1 Patients
 - 6.2.2 In vivo measurements
 - 6.2.3 In vitro parameters
 - 6.2.4 Statistical Analyses

- 78 6.3 RESULTS
 - 6.3.1 In vivo
 - 6.3.2 In vitro
 - 6.3.3 In vivo - in vitro comparison

- 80 6.4 DISCUSSION

CHAPTER 7 ULTRASTRUCTURE OF HUMAN BRONCHIAL MUSCLE

- 84 7.1 INTRODUCTION

- 86 7.2 METHODS

- 86 7.3 RESULTS
 - 7.3.1 Arrangement of structures
 - 7.3.2 Muscle cell size
 - 7.3.3/

- 7.3.3 Cell surface
- 7.3.4 Intracellular filaments
- 7.3.5 Cytoplasmic organelles
- 7.3.6 Mast cells
- 7.3.7 Nerves
- 7.3.8 Gap Junctions
- 7.3.9 Intercellular materials

89 7.4 DISCUSSION

CHAPTER 8 IN VIVO AND IN VITRO EFFECT OF VERAPAMIL ON HUMAN AIRWAY
RESPONSIVENESS TO LEUKOTRIENE D₄

93 8.1 INTRODUCTION

94 8.2 METHODS

8.2.1 In vitro

8.2.2 In vivo

96 8.3 RESULTS

8.3.1 In vitro

8.3.2 In vivo

97 8.4 DISCUSSION

CHAPTER 9 EFFECT OF VERAPAMIL AND SODIUM CROMOGLYCATE ON LEUKOTRIENE
D₄ INDUCED BRONCHOCONSTRICTION IN ASTHMATIC PATIENTS

101 9.1 INTRODUCTION

102 9.2 METHODS

9.2.1 Patients

9.2.2 In vivo measurements

9.2.3 Dose-response curves

103 9.3 RESULTS

9.3.1/

- 9.3.1 Verapamil
- 9.3.2 Sodium cromoglycate

104 9.4 DISCUSSION

CHAPTER 10 THE RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN IN VIVO RESPONSIVENESS TO
LEUKOTRIENE D₄ AND IN VITRO SMOOTH MUSCLE SENSITIVITY, AND
THE QUANTITY OF SMOOTH MUSCLE PRESENT

107 10.1 INTRODUCTION

108 10.2 METHODS

10.2.1 In vivo

10.2.2 In vitro

109 10.3 RESULTS

10.3.1 In vivo

10.3.2 In vitro

10.3.3 In vivo - in vitro comparison

111 10.4 DISCUSSION

CHAPTER 11 THE EFFECT OF PASSIVE SENSITISATION OF HUMAN BRONCHIAL
SMOOTH MUSCLE ON IN VITRO SENSITIVITY TO HISTAMINE

114 11.1 INTRODUCTION

114 11.2 METHODS

11.2.1 Sensitising serum

11.2.2 Sensitisation procedure

11.2.3 Tension measurement

116 11.3 RESULTS

116 11.4 DISCUSSION

CHAPTER 12/

	CHAPTER 12 CONCLUSIONS AND SUGGESTIONS FOR FUTURE WORK
118	12.1 <u>IN VIVO</u> VERSUS <u>IN VITRO</u> STUDIES
118	12.2 TRIAL DESIGN
	12.2.1 <u>In vivo</u>
	12.2.2 <u>In vitro</u>
	12.2.3 <u>In vivo</u> - <u>in vitro</u> comparison
120	12.3 ASTHMA VERSUS CHRONIC AIRFLOW OBSTRUCTION
121	12.4 OTHER REPORTS OF <u>IN VITRO</u> STUDIES
121	12.5 OTHER PUBLISHED <u>IN VIVO</u> - <u>IN VITRO</u> COMPARISONS
123	12.6 FUTURE WORK
123	12.7 MECHANISM OF ACTION OF LTD ₄
124	12.8 ULTRA STRUCTURAL STUDIES OF AIRWAY SMOOTH MUSCLE
125	REFERENCES
168	APPENDIX I - RESPIRATORY QUESTIONNAIRE
175	APPENDIX II - TABLES OF RESULTS

31	Figure 1.1	Factors influencing airways responsiveness
44	Figure 2.1	Diagram of constant volume body plethysmograph
47	Figure 2.2	Mouth pressure versus Box pressure tracing
47	Figure 2.3	Flow against box pressure tracing
47	Figure 2.4	Organisation of computerised system for measuring sGaw
47	Figure 2.5	Flow volume diagram demonstrating partial and complete flow volume loops
50	Figure 2.6	<u>In vivo</u> concentration-response curve measuring sGaw response to histamine inhalation
51	Figure 2.7	Diagram of <u>in vitro</u> arrangement of bronchial strips
52	Figure 2.8	Polygraph tracing of <u>in vitro</u> tension generation by histamine
52	Figure 2.9	Log concentration-effect curve for <u>in vitro</u> tissue calculating EC ₂₀ and EC ₅₀
56	Table 3.1	Subject characteristics of patients involved in calibrating computerised system to measure sGaw
57	Table 3.2	Baseline specific airways conductance and co-efficient of variation
57	Figure 3.1	Comparison of PC ₃₅ sGaw for seven subjects on two days by manual and automated methods
63	Table 4.1	Patient characteristics (methacholine <u>in vivo</u> - surgical patients)
63	Figure 4.1	Range of <u>in vivo</u> responses to methacholine - surgical patients
65	Table 4.3	Maximum tension produced by <u>in vitro</u> bronchial strips
65	Table 4.5	<u>In vitro</u> methacholine challenge results comparing 2nd, 4th and 6th order bronchi
65	Figure 4.2	Graph of PC ₂₀ FEV ₁ against EC ₅₀ for methacholine
65	Figure 4.3	Graph of PC ₃₅ sGaw against EC ₅₀ for methacholine

65	Figure 4.4	Graph of $PC_{35}V_{35}(c)$ and $PC_{35}V_{35}(p)$ against EC_{50} for methacholine
71	Table 5.1	Patient characteristics - normal controls
71	Table 5.2	Patient characteristics - asthmatic subjects
72	Figure 5.1	Range of airway responsiveness to histamine in normal and asthmatic subjects
76	Table 6.1	Patient characteristics - surgical patients <u>in vivo</u> histamine challenge
78	Figure 6.1	Range of <u>in vivo</u> responsiveness ($PC_{20}FEV_1$ and $PC_{35}sGaw$) - surgical patients and normal and asthmatic patients
78	Figure 6.2	Range of <u>in vivo</u> responsiveness ($PC_{35}V_{35}(p)$ and $PC_{35}V_{35}(c)$) in surgical patients and normal asthmatic subjects
78	Figure 6.3	Baseline changes in FEV_1 and $sGaw$ after atropine in surgical patients
78	Figure 6.4	Graph of baseline FEV_1 against $PC_{20}FEV_1$
79	Table 6.2	<u>In vitro</u> results for histamine - EC_{20} , EC_{50} and slope of concentration-response curve
80	Table 6.3	Correlation co-efficients for various <u>in vivo</u> and <u>in vitro</u> parameters.
79	Figure 6.5	Graph of $PC_{20}FEV_1$ and $PC_{35}sGaw$ against EC_{50} for histamine
79	Figure 6.6	Graph of $PC_{35}V_{35}(p)$ and $PC_{35}V_{35}(c)$ against EC_{50}
79	Figure 6.7	Graph of maximum tension <u>in vitro</u> against $PC_{20}FEV_1$, $PC_{35}sGaw$, and $PC_{35}V_{35}(c)$
79	Figure 6.8	Graph of $PC_{20}FEV_1$ and $PC_{35}sGaw$ (after atropine) against EC_{50}
79	Figure 6.9	Graph of $PC_{35}V_{35}(p)$ and $PC_{35}V_{35}(c)$ (after atropine) against EC_{50}
92	Figure 7.1	EM of Epithelial cell with underlying smooth muscle (x 6000)
92	Figure 7.2	Low magnification EM view of smooth muscle (x 8000)
92	Figure 7.3	Low magnification EM view of smooth muscle cells demonstrating sub units of muscle cells (x 6000)
92	Figure 7.4	EM of matrix material surrounding muscle cells (x 8000)

92	Figure 7.5	EM of muscle, longitudinal and transverse (x 13,500)
92	Figure 7.6	EM of caveolae on surface of smooth muscle (17,000)
92	Figure 7.7	EM of intracellular structures within smooth muscle cells
92	Figure 7.8	EM of smooth muscle cell with nerve ending in close proximity
92	Figure 7.9	EM of smooth muscle cells, nerves, demonstrating poor fixation and poor preservation of organelles
92	Figure 7.10	EM of mast cell lying close to smooth muscle bundle
95	Table 8.1	Subject characteristics - normal subjects (LTD ₄)
96	Table 8.2	Effect of verapamil on baseline airway calibre (normal subjects)
96	Figure 8.1	Graph of <u>in vitro</u> smooth muscle response to LTD ₄ and methacholine and the effect of verapamil
96	Figure 8.2	Example of polygraph tracing of <u>in vitro</u> tension generation
96	Figure 8.3	Effect of verapamil on airway responsiveness to LTD ₄ (PC ₃₅ sGaw and PC ₃₀ V ₃₀ (p)) (normal subjects)
97	Figure 8.4	Effect of verapamil on airway responsiveness to methacholine (PC ₃₅ sGaw and PC ₃₀ V ₃₀ (p)) (normal subjects)
101	Table 9.1	Patient characteristics - asthmatics (LTD ₄)
103	Table 9.2	Effect of verapamil on baseline airway calibre (asthmatic patients)
103	Figure 9.1	<u>In vivo</u> concentration-response (sGaw) curves to LTD ₄ with and without verapamil (asthmatic patients)
103	Figure 9.2	Effect of verapamil on airway responsiveness to LTD ₄ in asthmatic subjects
104	Table 9.3	Effect of SCG on baseline airway calibre (asthmatic patients)
104	Figure 9.3	<u>In vivo</u> concentration-response curves to LTD ₄ with and without SCG (asthmatic patients)
104	Figure 9.4	Effect of SCG on airway responsiveness to LTD ₄ in asthmatic subjects

109	Table 10.1 Patient characteristics - surgical patients (LTD ₄)
109	Table 10.2 <u>In vivo</u> and <u>in vitro</u> responses to LTD ₄
110	Figure 10.1 <u>In vitro</u> tension generation versus smooth muscle quantity
110	Figure 10.2 Graph of PC ₁₀ FEV ₁ against EC ₅₀ (LTD ₄)
110	Figure 10.3 Graph of PC ₃₅ sGaw against EC ₅₀ (LTD ₄)
110	Figure 10.4 Graph of PC ₃₅ V ₃₀ (p) against EC ₅₀ (LTD ₄)
114	Table 11.1 <u>In vitro</u> sensitisation protocol
116	Table 11.2 EC ₅₀ results with and without tissue sensitisation.
116	Figure 11.1 Tissue responses to allergen.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Thanks are due to Dr. N. C. Thomson, consultant physician in Respiratory Medicine, Western Infirmary, Glasgow, under whose supervision this project was carried out. Throughout the project his knowledge of the subject matter, guidance and advice were invaluable.

I am also grateful to Dr. I. W. Rodger, Senior Lecturer in Pharmacology, Strathclyde University in whose laboratory in vitro studies of human tissue were performed. He provided training in the techniques and the equipment used for the in vitro studies contained in this thesis.

I acknowledge my gratitude to Dr. J. Pugh, with whom I collaborated to produce the computerised specific airways conductance measurement. His help with electronics and computer programming are appreciated.

Dr. G. Gabella processed the bronchial tissue strips to produce the Electron micrographs contained in Chapter 7 of this thesis.

Mrs. H. Ambler provided technical assistance in patient assessment - my thanks to her.

The first year of this project was carried out while a Research Registrar, supported by a Grant to Dr. N. C. Thomson by Fisons plc, Loughborough, England.

Finally, I should like to express my appreciation of the patient interpretation of bad writing and resultant excellent typing of Miss M. McArthur, who typed the manuscript.

PUBLICATIONS

Publications and presentations based on the work contained in this thesis.

Publications

1. Roberts J.A., Raeburn D., Rodger I.W., Thomson N.C.
Comparison of in vivo and in vitro smooth muscle sensitivity to methacholine in man.
Thorax 1984; 39: 837-843
2. Roberts J.A., Rodger I.W., Thomson N.C.
Airway responsiveness to histamine in man: effect of atropine on in vivo and in vitro comparison.
Thorax 1985; 40: 261-267
3. Roberts J.A., Gienbycz M.A., Raeburn D., Rodger I.W., Thomson N. C.
In vitro and in vivo effect of verapamil on human airway responsiveness to leukotriene D₄.
Thorax 1986; 41: 12-16
4. Roberts J.A., Pugh J.R., Thomson N.C.
A new adaptable computerised system for the measurement of specific airways conductance.
Brit. J. Dis. Chest 1986; 80: 219-228
5. Roberts J.A., Rodger I.W., Thomson N.C.
Effect of verapamil and sodium cromoglycate on leukotriene D₄ induced bronchconstriction in asthmatic patients.
Thorax 1986; 41: 753-758
6. Roberts, J.A. Rodger I.W., Thomson N.C.
In vivo and in vitro human airway responsiveness to leukotriene D₄ in non-asthmatic patients.
J. Allergy Clin. Immunol. Nov. 1987 (In press)

Published Abstracts and Presentations

1. Roberts J.A., Rodger I.W. and Thomson N.C.
Relationship between in vivo and in vitro airway responsiveness to Methacholine in man.
Presented at Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons, April, 1983.
2. Roberts J.A., Raeburn D., Rodger I.W. and Thomson N.C.
Relationship between in vivo airway responsiveness and in vitro sensitivity of airway smooth muscle to Methacholine in man.
Thorax 1983; 38: 705 Presented to British Thoracic Society, Cambridge, July, 1983
3. Thomson N.C., Roberts J.A.,
In vitro studies on airway responsiveness - Bronchial smooth muscle.
L.U.P.S. Satellite symposium, Sydney, Australia. August 1983
- 4./

4. Roberts J.A., Raeburn D., Rodger I.W., Thomson N.C.
In vivo and in vitro airway responsiveness in man.
Presented to European Society of Pneumology, Edinburgh, September, 1983.
5. Roberts J.A., Raeburn D., Rodger I.W., Thomson N.C.
Airway responsiveness to histamine in man: in vivo and in vitro measurements.
Thorax 1984; 39: 225
Presented to the British Thoracic Society, London, December, 1983
6. Roberts J.A., Rodger I.W., Thomson N.C.
Influence of vagal tone on the relationship between in vivo and in vitro airway responsiveness to histamine in man.
American Review of Respiratory Disease 1984; 129 A234
Presented to American Thoracic Society, Miami, May, 1984.
7. Roberts J.A., Rodger I.W., Thomson N.C.
Bronchial Hyper-reactivity: Is there abnormality of smooth muscle responsiveness.
Presented to Scottish Thoracic Society. Aberdeen, June, 1984
8. Roberts J.A., Gienbycz M.A., Raeburn D., Rodger I.W., Thomson, N.C.
The effect of passive sensitisation of human bronchial smooth muscle on in vitro sensitivity to histamine.
Thorax 1984; 39: 698
Presented to the British Thoracic Society, Brighton, July, 1984
9. Roberts J.A., Rodger I.W., Thomson N.C.
Influence of vagal tone on the relationship between in vivo and in vitro airway responsiveness to histamine in man.
Presented to Fifth Charles Blackley Symposium on Clinical aspects of allergic disease. Nottingham, July, 1984
10. Roberts J.A., Gienbycz M.A., Rodger I.W., Thomson N. C.
Verapamil inhibits leukotriene D₄-induced bronchoconstriction in normal subjects.
Thorax 1985; 40: 217-218
Presented to the British Thoracic Society, London, December, 1984
11. Roberts J.A., Gienbycz M.A., Raeburn D., Rodger I.W., Thomson N.C.
Verapamil inhibits leukotriene D₄ induced bronchoconstriction.
Presented to Royal College of Physicians of Glasgow. March, 1985
12. Roberts J.A., Thomson N.C.
Verapamil inhibits leukotriene D₄-induced bronchconstriction.
Scot. Med. J. 1985; 30: 192-193
Presented to the Scottish Society for Experimental Medicine, Dundee, May, 1985.
13. Effect of Verapamil on leukotriene D₄ induced bronchconstriction in asthmatic patients.
Thorax 1985; 40: 714.
Presented to British Thoracic Society, York, July, 1985
14. Roberts J.A., Thomson N.C.
Effect of sodium cromoglycate on LTD₄ induced bronchconstriction in asthmatics.
Thorax 1986; 41: 246
Presented to the British Thoracic Society, December, 1985.

15. Roberts J.A., Rodger I.W., Thomson N.C.
Comparison of in vivo airway responsiveness and in vitro smooth muscle sensitivity to leukotriene D₄ in man.
Am. Rev. Respir. Dis. 1986; 133: A116
Presented to American Thoracic Society, Kansas, May, 1986
16. Roberts J.A., Rodger I.W., Thomson N.C.
Human in vitro bronchial smooth muscle responses to LTD₄ in relation to quantity of smooth muscle.
Thorax 1986; 41: 734
Presented to the British Thoracic Society, Cheltenham, June, 1986.

ABBREVIATIONS

The following abbreviations have been used in this thesis -

CAO	Chronic airflow obstruction
Ca^{2+}	calcium ion
VOC	voltage operated calcium channel
FEV_1	forced expiratory volume in 1 second
Raw	airways resistance
TGV	Thoracic gas volume
sGaw	specific airways conductance (= $\text{Raw}^{-1} \times \text{TGV}^{-1}$)
TLC	total lung capacity
$\text{V}_x(\text{p})$	partial expiratory flow rate at x% of TLC
$\text{V}_x(\text{c})$	complete expiratory flow rate at x% of TLC
PC	Provocation concentration
NSBR	Non specific bronchial responsiveness
PG	Prostaglandin
LT	leukotriene
EC_x	measure of <u>in vitro</u> sensitivity being the concentration of agonist producing x% of maximum response obtained for that tissue
NANC	Non-Adrenergic, non cholinergic nervous system
SRS-A	Slow reacting substance of anaphylaxis
mg	milligrams
ml	millilitres
G	grammes
L	litres

SUMMARY

This project tested the hypothesis that variation in non specific bronchial responsiveness between individuals could be explained by differences in the sensitivity of the smooth muscle present in the airway. Non-specific bronchial responsiveness (NSBR) is closely associated with asthma and chronic airflow obstruction. The approach used was to measure the NSBR of patients due to undergo thoracic surgery, and compare this with the in vitro sensitivity of bronchial strips obtained from thoracotomy specimens.

In vivo measurements

The first part of the project was devoted to developing methods and protocols to measure changes in airway calibre so that responsiveness could be measured. FEV_1 is a reliable measure of airway calibre, but reflects overall airway function. As the in vitro measurements were made on larger airways, changes in specific airways conductance (sGAW) were used because they reflect changes in the larger airways. The measurement of sGaw by hand was time consuming and the measurement had large co-efficient of variation. To overcome these problems an automated system for the measurement of sGaw was developed.

In vivo versus in vitro

The first agonist used to compare in vivo responsiveness and in vitro smooth muscle sensitivity was the cholinergic agonist methacholine. Patients were assessed for evidence of baseline airflow obstruction, chronic bronchitis and atopy. One patient's results were highly suggestive of asthma, but this diagnosis had not been confirmed before his presentation for thoracotomy. Both in vivo responsiveness and in vitro sensitivity varied widely, but there was no correlation between the results. The probable asthmatic patient was most responsive in vivo but did not have increased sensitivity in vitro.

Methacholine acts by inhibiting the cholinergic system, rather than/

than as a direct receptor agonist. A direct smooth muscle stimulator histamine was next tested. A group of 'non-smoking' normal subjects, and a group of asthmatic patients both in the same age range as the thoracic surgical patients were assessed by the in vivo protocol with histamine.

There was complete separation of the two groups as assessed by $PC_{20}^{FEV_1}$ and only slight overlap when assessed by PC_{35} sGaw and $PC_{30}^{\dot{V}_{30}(P)}$.

Using histamine as agonist to compare in vivo responsiveness and in vitro sensitivity did not demonstrate a relationship. As histamine may act both directly on a specific smooth muscle receptor and indirectly (via vagal reflexes) another group of patients were pretreated with atropine to reduce the effect of in vivo vagal reflexes, which would not be present in the denervated in vitro preparations. Atropine modified in vivo responsiveness, but did not improve the relationship between in vivo responsiveness and in vitro sensitivity. An asthmatic patient in this group was the most sensitive by in vivo criteria but his smooth muscle was not more sensitive in vitro.

As an adjunct to the main thrust of the project the ultrastructure of airway smooth muscle was examined. Electron micrographs of bronchial samples which demonstrate the major structural features of human bronchial smooth muscle are included.

The leukotrienes (formerly known as slow reacting substance of anaphylaxis) are released in acute bronchoconstriction, cause a slow onset, prolonged smooth muscle contraction, similar to that occurring in acute asthma, and alter in vitro smooth muscle sensitivity in animals models of asthma. A series of experiments was embarked upon to investigate the importance of leukotriene D_4 in airway responsiveness.

The first investigation looked at LTD_4 induced bronchoconstriction in normal volunteers and the effect of the calcium blocker verapamil on this leukotriene produced bronchoconstriction/

bronchoconstriction at doses of <50 ug/ml. Bronchoconstriction was inhibited by verapamil, indicating that LTD₄ was acting, in part, via voltage dependent calcium channels. The lack of effect of verapamil in the in vitro system suggests that LTD₄ must be acting both by a direct action on smooth muscle receptors, and by an indirect verapamil sensitive pathway in vivo.

The second study looked at LTD₄ induced bronchoconstriction in asthmatic patients, and the effect of verapamil and sodium cromoglycate on this. The asthmatic subjects were more responsive to LTD₄ by a factor of 10, but in contrast with the normal subjects verapamil did not inhibit LTD₄ induced bronchoconstriction. Possible reasons for this difference are discussed.

LTD₄ was used as the agonist in the in vivo responsiveness and in vitro sensitivity protocol. There was no relationship between in vivo responsiveness and in vitro sensitivity. In this study the amount of smooth muscle present in the bronchial strips was measured. The quantity of smooth muscle present correlated significantly with the maximum tension produced in vitro but neither muscle quantity nor tension generated per unit mass of muscle was related to in vivo responsiveness. This result suggests that smooth muscle hypertrophy may contribute to NSBR.

Using 3 bronchoconstrictor agents no relation was found between in vivo NSBR and in vitro smooth muscle. Two asthmatic patients were responsive by in vivo criteria, but smooth muscle obtained from them did not have increased sensitivity.

The final chapter of the thesis examines whether passive sensitisation of muscle, to render it atopic as in allergic asthma, alters in vitro sensitivity to histamine. Neither sensitisation per se, nor sensitisation followed by specific allergen challenge altered in vitro sensitivity of human airway smooth muscle.

In conclusion, airway smooth muscle sensitivity is not the sole/

sole determinant of NSBR. Smooth muscle hypertrophy did not relate to in vivo responsiveness, although this result was obtained in patients with C.A.O. who may have different mechanisms for NSBR. Increased NSBR is due to a complex interaction between smooth muscle, neural and humoral factors.

CHAPTER I

INTRODUCTION

1. INTRODUCTION

1.1.1. Mechanisms of airflow obstruction

Airflow obstruction is a common respiratory condition and is a major cause of morbidity and mortality in the community (Black and Pole 1975) (WHO - 1977). The condition can be divided into two sub groups - asthma and chronic airflow obstruction. Asthma is a disease characterised by wide variations over a short period of time in resistance to flow in intra-pulmonary airways (Scadding 1982). Chronic airflow obstruction (CAO) (also referred to as chronic obstructive airways disease or chronic obstructive pulmonary disease) is characterised by increased resistance to flow in the intra pulmonary airways which is relatively fixed, i.e. does not vary by >15% (Thurlbeck 1977).

Asthma divides into two subgroups. The first is closely associated with atopy. It tends to occur in children and often resolves before adulthood. Asthma occurring de novo in adults is less clearly characterised. It is not related to atopy and tends to be less responsive to treatment (Turner-Warwick 1971).

Chronic airflow obstruction shares some of the characteristics of adult onset asthma, but differs in that there is little or no reversibility in the degree of airflow obstruction. It is often co-incident with chronic bronchitis and usually occurs in cigarette smokers (Higgins 1957, Fletcher et al 1976).

To reduce the prevalence and improve the treatment of asthma and CAO, it is important to understand the pathophysiology of airflow obstruction. There are three major determinants of airflow obstruction.

1.1.2 Mucous Secretion

Mucous secretion is increased in asthma (Florey 1962) and CAO when associated with chronic bronchitis. In patients dying of an acute asthmatic attack the characteristic findings at post mortem/

mortem are increased mucous gland and goblet cell numbers with plugging of the peripheral bronchi by mucous (Spenser 1971). The increase in intra-luminal mucous may be related in part to a failure of clearance mechanisms (Warner et al 1975).

1.1.3 Mucosal Inflammation

The superficial layers of the epithelium may be shed in severe cases of asthma (Reid 1954, Dunill 1960) and is incomplete, even in mild asthma (Laitinen et al 1985). Inflammatory cells invade the whole thickness of the bronchial wall. The majority of these cells are eosinophils (Lowell 1967) although plasma cells, polymorphs and lymphocytes are also present. Epithelial cells are joined by tight junctions at points of membrane to membrane contact. Electron microscope studies suggest that these are normally impermeable to large molecules (Hogg et al 1979) but antigen challenge in asthma, or cigarette smoke in CAO (Boucher et al 1980) may cause leakiness of these junctions allowing penetration of the mucosa by inflammatory mediators which can then act on airway smooth muscle.

1.1.4 Airway smooth muscle

Hypertrophy/hyperplasia of airway smooth muscle is an important feature of asthma (Spenser 1977) and CAO (Hossain and Heard 1970). Whether this is a prime cause of airways narrowing in asthma or CAO, or is a secondary response to another determining stimulus, has not been established.

However smooth muscle contraction is a major factor in the acute asthmatic response. The reversal of acute bronchospasm by B₂ adrenoceptor agonists occurs too rapidly for clearance of secretions or oedema to have occurred.

The reasons for increased responses of muscle in airflow obstruction/

obstruction are unknown. They may be due to muscle hypertrophy, to altered physiological and/or pharmacological responses of muscle, or to differences in the neurohumeral regulation of the smooth muscle. Alternatively, other factors, not directly related to smooth muscle could be important, e.g. differences in the distribution or penetration of bronchoconstrictor agonists to their site of action (see 1.1.2)

1.2 AIRWAY SMOOTH MUSCLE

1.2.1 Anatomy

The arrangement of muscles in airway is relevant to an understanding of airflow obstruction. Within the walls of the trachea and main bronchi smooth muscle is arranged as circular bands in bundles attached to the two limbs of C shaped cartilage. The muscle lies posteriorly. There are also smaller longitudinal bands of muscle. Contraction of muscle in this region draws the plates of cartilage together but does not obliterate the airway lumen.

Where the main bronchi enter the lung, the cartilage plates become smaller and are distributed around the entire circumference of the airway. Muscle bundles are arranged around the circumference of the airway. Muscle does not form a compact coat but branches and connects to form a geodesic network so that the arrangement of muscle is more spiral than circular (Miller 1947). Within the lung, the contraction of muscle has a sphincteric action which may completely occlude the airway lumen.

Bronchomotor tone is present in normal subjects (Vincent 1970) and may have the effect of improving airway stability and preventing collapse during dynamic expiratory effort. Excess bronchomotor tone produces airway narrowing (bronchoconstriction).

1.2.2 Ultrastructure

Under the light microscope airway smooth muscle comprises fusiform cells approximately 1 mm. in length with a diameter of 3 μm . The nucleus is cigar shaped and lies centrally within the cell. The long axes of cells within a muscle are parallel. Mast cells are found in close proximity to bundles of smooth muscle. Thick, intermediate and thin filaments are abundant, and microtubules are present (Stephens et al 1980). Nerve axons run parallel to smooth muscle bundles. Nerve bundles are present at all levels (trachea to 7th order bronchi), but are more frequent in the smaller bronchi (Daniel et al 1986).

Frequent connections exist between cells, often of the gap junction type. This form of connection implies electrical coupling of the cells, such as has been demonstrated in cardiac muscle (Richardson and Ferguson 1979). The presence of significant numbers of gap junctions will cause a spread of a contractile stimulus from cell to cell producing an increased response to that stimulus. This form of neuro-muscular arrangement is known as myogenic (Burnstock 1970).

In more exacting examination of human smooth muscle Daniel et al (1986) found moderate numbers of gap junctions 2.7/100 cells, in larger order airway (\geq 2nd order bronchi) but found fewer gap junctions in 4th - 7th order bronchi. However numerous small cell to cell contacts were present, but the authors were unable to confirm that these were functional as cell-to cell electrical connections.

1.2.3 Smooth Muscle Contraction

Smooth muscle contraction is initiated at the cellular level by cell membrane depolarisation. In its resting state the cell membrane is largely impermeable to calcium ions (Ca^{2+}) (Van Breenan et al 1975). When the membrane depolarises, a large increase in the permeability of the membrane to Ca^{2+} and hence an influx/

influx of Ca^{2+} occurs (Bolton 1979). An alternative source of intracellular calcium is the release of Ca^{2+} from intracellular stores (Evans et al 1958, Bolton 1979). The relative importance of these two sources has not been defined for human airway smooth muscle.

Extracellular calcium enters the cell through at least two distinct channels - a receptor operated channel (ROC) and a voltage dependant channel (VOC). VOC can be anatagonised by various "calcium blocking drugs".

Once inside the cell the Ca^{2+} complexes with calmodulin which has 4 Ca^{2+} binding sites. Once two or more of these sites are occupied, the calmodulin changes conformation and may then activate myosin light chain kinase. Myosin is phosphorylated and may then interdigitate with actin and then, by the action of actin-myosin ATPase, produces muscle fibre shortening and hence smooth muscle contraction.

1.3 FACTORS INCREASING SMOOTH MUSCLE RESPONSES

Increase in the contractility of smooth muscle could be due to three separate mechanisms. The muscle cell could produce a greater shortening for a given stimulus, there could be more muscle which would therefore produce a stronger contraction, or more muscle cells could be recruited by a single stimulus. These mechanisms are discussed below.

- i. Increased response. Changes in the calcium channel permeability could affect smooth muscle responses. Either a 'leaky' channel or a channel allowing a greater number of calcium ions through would have the effect of producing an increase in smooth muscle contraction. If this mechanism involved the VOC then specific blockers of this channel might alter smooth muscle responses.

Differences in calcium handling could also explain increases in smooth muscle responses. If the smooth muscle was in a state of/

of partial depolarisation so that it were reactive to low concentrations of various agonists the airway would appear hyper-responsive (Middleton 1983). In support of this theory in vitro smooth muscle which is partially depolarised is hyper-reactive to various agonists (Fleming 1980). However there is no evidence that smooth muscle in asthmatic airway is partially depolarised. Indeed Souhadra et al (1981) have demonstrated increased depolarisation in the airway of sensitised guinea-pig. Other factors increasing availability of Ca^{2+} to intracellular mechanisms such as increased release or reduced sequestration from intracellular stores or decreased efflux of Ca^{2+} from the cell could increase cellular responses to stimuli (Rodger 1985).

- ii. An increase in the absolute amount of smooth muscle would generate more tension, thereby increasing the apparent response of the airway to a stimulus. Hypertrophy and hyperplasia of smooth muscle occurs in asthma (Huber and Koesler 1983, Dunill 1960, Takizawa et al 1971) and chronic bronchitis (Hossain and Heard 1970). Increased thickness of vascular wall has been shown to increase vascular reactivity in rats (Foklow 1978). The dose response curve to norepinephrine had a steeper slope and a greater maximum response in hypertensive than normotensive animals. However, an increased quantity of smooth muscle could not explain the transient increase in airway responsiveness that occurs in normal human subjects during viral infections (Empey et al 1976) or after exposure to irritant chemicals (Goldie et al 1978, Orehek et al 1976). Thus it is possible that the smooth muscle hypertrophy observed in asthma may be an effect of increased responsiveness, rather than a primary cause of same.
- iii. Increased contractility of smooth muscle could be an intrinsic property of the muscle cell, or could be related to modifying factors acting on the airway (discussed later).

Properties of the muscle which could alter contractility conclude an increase in the cell-to-cell connections (gap junctions) between/

between smooth muscle cells. These would allow action potentials to spread between cells thereby increasing the response to a depolarisation of a single muscle cell. (Perechia 1974).

Smooth muscle may be divided into two sub types distinguished by different control mechanisms. These have been designated myogenic or neurogenic (Burnstock 1972).

Myogenic muscle has numerous cell-to-cell connections and few efferent nerves. Muscle bundles therefore respond as a unit. Single stimuli will produce a larger response and spontaneous activity is more likely. An example of this type of muscle is that found in the intestine.

Neurogenic or 'multi-unit' systems have few inter-cellular connections and a rich nerve supply. This allows finer control of response. Neurogenic mechanisms are present in larger blood vessels and the pupillary muscles of the eye.

There are few studies of the ultrastructure of human airway smooth muscle. Daniel et al (1980) showed cell-to-cell connections (gap junctions) were present in human bronchial and tracheal airway.

More recent studies have shown more gap junctions in the proximal, and less in the distal airway (Daniel et al 1986).

Increased responsiveness of airway could be explained by increased cell-to-cell coupling due to increased numbers of gap junctions. An example of this mechanism occurs in rat myometrium at the time of parturition (Garfield et al 1978). Gap junction numbers increase dramatically around the time of parturition, thereby facilitating the synchronised muscle contractions of labour. Numbers decrease to normal levels within 48 hours of parturition. A mechanism such as this could explain the rapid changes in responsiveness seen in airway smooth muscle.

1.4 MEASUREMENT OF AIRWAY CALIBRE

The resistance of the airways depends on the driving pressure, i.e. the difference between alveolar pressure and mouth pressure, and the flow rate analogous to Ohms law of electricity, where Resistance = Voltage/current.

- 1.4.1. In routine clinical use, the commonest index of airway resistance is the volume of air able to be exhaled in 1 second the forced expiratory volume in one second (FEV₁). The FEV₁ typically involves 70% or more of the expiratory flow volume curve and so is an index of the integrated value of a large part of the curve. The test is simple for both subject and operator. FEV₁ reflects a flow-limiting segment of the airway. Changes distal to this rate limiting area do not affect readings and are therefore not detected by this measurement. In normal subjects most of the airway resistance is in central airways so FEV₁ will not detect changes distal to these airways. Furthermore FEV₁ is, to an extent, effort dependent.

1.4.2. Airways resistance (Raw)

Airway resistance may be assessed using the body plethysmograph which measures mouth pressure and flow directly, and alveolar pressure by an indirect method using volume changes and Boyle's Law.

Airways resistance is a sensitive measure of bronchial calibre as the resistance of a tube is inversely proportional to the fourth power of its radius. Because the surface area of the airways increases towards the periphery, most of the resistance of human airway is located in the central intrathoracic airways and the extrathoracic airways. By measuring Raw during a panting manoeuvre which causes abduction of the vocal cords, a sensitive index of large airway changes is obtained. As airway calibre is to a degree dependent on lung volume, it is usual to correct values/

values obtained for the thoracic gas volume (TGV)
 $\frac{1}{(R_{aw} \times TGV)}$ producing the airways specific conductance $sG_{aw} =$

1.4.3 Partial expiratory flow rates

Partial expiratory flow rates were measured as a sensitive index of changes in airway calibre. They were obtained by measuring the flow rates towards the end of expiration. As full inspiration may produce a transient bronchodilation (Nadel and Tierney 1961) assessment of the expiratory flow rate is best made without the subject inhaling to TLC. The total manoeuvre is a complete exhalation from tidal volume, followed by inhalation to TLC and then a full exhalation. If these manoeuvres are recorded as a flow against volume tracing TLC and a flow rate at a chosen percentage of TLC (eg 30%) can be measured.

1.4.4 Concentration-response curves

Non-specific bronchial responsiveness is usually assessed using methacholine or histamine as the bronchoconstrictor agonist. Increasing doses (usually doubling) of the agonist are inhaled through a nebuliser for a specified period. The output characteristics of the nebuliser must be measured and, ideally the same nebuliser used for a series of measurements where comparisons of responses are measured. The change in airway calibre is measured and a log concentration-response curve is constructed. From this an end point fall in airway calibre is selected and the concentration of agonist producing this fall is recorded. For FEV_1 , the provocation concentrations producing a 20% fall (the PC_{20FEV_1}) is used as an index of airways responsiveness. A wide experience with this measurement for both methacholine and histamine has accumulated in the literature and generally accepted normal ranges are available. A PC_{20FEV_1} methacholine/

methacholine or histamine of <8 mg/ml indicates increased airway responsiveness and a $PC_{20}FEV_1 > 16$ mg/ml is considered normal (Hargreave et al 1985). Provocation concentrations producing falls in sGaw and partial expiratory flow rates $\dot{V}_{30}(p)$ are also used as an index of airway responsiveness. A greater percentage fall is taken as the end point with sGaw and $\dot{V}_{30}(p)$ (usually 35 or 40%) as these are more sensitive and hence more variable measurements. Experience with these latter measures is less so that normal ranges cannot be confidently stated.

1.5 NON SPECIFIC BRONCHIAL RESPONSIVENESS FIGURE 1.1

1.5.1. Introduction

Increased nonspecific bronchial responsiveness (NSBR) is characteristic of asthma (Curry 1946, Cockcroft et al 1977) and also occurs in chronic airflow obstruction (Klein and Salvaggio 1966, Laitinen 1974). Patients with NSBR have an increased sensitivity to a wide range of unrelated physical and chemical stimuli.

Historical perspective

In 1929 Weiss et al demonstrated that intravenous histamine precipitated bronchospasm in patients 'prone to bronchial or cardiac asthma', and subsequently demonstrated that this change did not occur in normal subjects (Weiss et al 1932). Since this initial observation differences in responses between normal subjects and asthmatic patients have been described to methacholine (Curry 1947) prostaglandin $F_2\alpha$, (Mathé et al 1973) leukotriene D_4 (Barnes et al 1986) and also to physical stimuli such as exercise (McNeill et al 1966), hyperventilation (Simonsson et al 1967) and cold air inhalation (Wells et al 1960).

This increased responsiveness occurs to such a wide range of unrelated/

unrelated stimuli. It suggests that airway smooth muscle is producing a greater contraction in asthmatic patients, i.e. that the airway is hyper-responsive and that the cause of the increased responsiveness must be due to post receptor differences in the airway smooth muscle. The first possibility is that the muscle itself is more sensitive for reasons discussed in section 1.3. Other possible differences are altered nerve supply, or the presence of chemical factors which modify airway function.

Increased bronchial responsiveness is closely associated with asthma and some authorities suggest it is a prerequisite (Hargreave et al 1981). Some authors who have induced hyper-responsiveness by allergen challenge have suggested that it is the cause of asthma (Cockcroft et al 1979, Permutt et al 1977, Stephens et al 1980) although this has been disputed (Stanescu and Frans 1982). It seems likely that clinical asthma is an interaction between increased bronchial responsiveness and a broncho-constrictor stimulus.

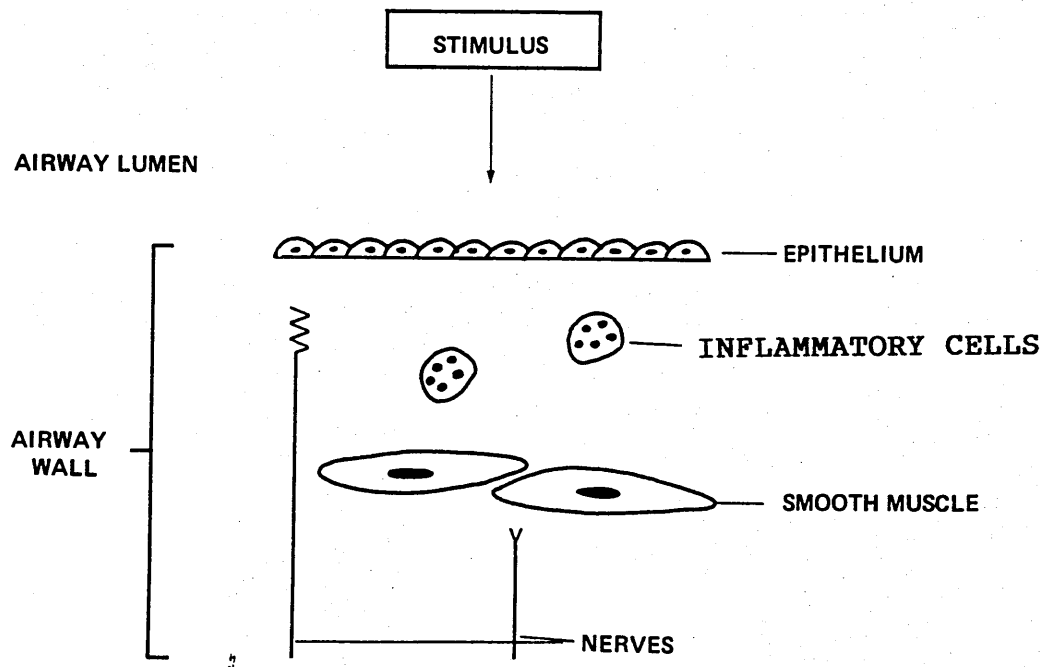
Although less well defined, increased bronchial responsiveness has also been found in patients with chronic airflow obstruction (Orie et al 1961, Barter and Campbell 1976) and also in patients who smoke cigarettes (Mullen et al 1984). It is not clear whether the aetiology of bronchial responsiveness in chronic airflow obstruction is different (Du Toit et al 1986), e.g. it has been suggested that starting airway calibre is important (Orehek and Gayrard 1976) although it does not fully explain changes in airway responses (Mullen et al 1984).

I.5.2 Neural mechanisms

The role of neural influences on the airway has been extensively studied (reviewed by Boushey et al 1980, Barnes 1986). The presence of nerve supply to the human lung has been known for 3 centuries. The presence of nerves in the airway was first described by Willis who also suggested a connection with asthma/

FIGURE 1.1

FACTORS INFLUENCING AIRWAY RESPONSIVENESS



asthma (Willis 1679). Animal models in which vagal stimulation produced airway spasm similar to that in human asthma have been produced (Dixon and Brodie 1903). Airway innervation has been extensively studied using numerous animal models: cat (Silva and Ross 1974) domestic chicken (McLelland 1973), mouse (Honjin 1956) and rat (Zussman 1966), rabbit (Mann 1971), guinea pig (Coburn and Tomita 1973) and non human primates (El-Bermann and Grant 1975).

The message which arises from this research is that nerve supply is present in all species investigated but that there are large inter-species differences (Richardson 1979) so that extrapolation to human airway is of dubious merit. The following review therefore refers only to studies of human airway unless stated.

Parasympathetic supply

The parasympathetic nerve supply to human airway is carried via the vagus nerve. Parasympathetic agonists produce bronchoconstriction (Alexander and Paddock 1921) and antagonists produce bronchodilation and are used as inhaled therapy for asthma (Ward et al 1981). It has been hypothesised that parasympathetic reflex activity could be exaggerated in asthma (Simonsson et al 1967). However, although some studies have reported significant reductions in bronchial responsiveness to histamine after atropine (Holtzman et al 1980), prostaglandins (Alanko and Poppius 1974) and exercise (Sheppherd et al 1982) others have not (Itkin and Anand 1970, Casterline et al 1976). Furthermore, there is no evidence for increased vagal tone in asthma (Barnes 1986).

Thus, although vagal reflexes may have a minor role in the control of airway responsiveness it is unlikely that they are a major determining factor.

Sympathetic nervous system

The sympathetic nerve supply to the airway arises from upper thoracic preganglionic fibres that end in the extra pulmonary stellate ganglion. Sympathetic nerve supply to human airway is sparse and greatly outnumbered by cholinergic (Laitinen et al 1985). Electric field stimulation is unaffected by pretreatment with propranolol suggesting that there is no direct sympathetic innervation of airway smooth muscle (Doidge and Satchell 1982, Davis et al 1982).

However, human airway smooth muscle relaxes when exposed to B-agonists in vitro (Davis et al 1982, Goldie et al 1982) so circulating catecholamines may have an influence on airway responses to bronchoconstrictors. Catecholamine levels in asthma are within the normal range, but infusions of adrenaline, but not noradrenaline, which produce physiological blood levels cause bronchodilation in asthmatic (Berkin et al 1984) and normal subjects (Berkin et al 1983) suggesting normal B receptor sensitivities and lack of functional α receptors on human airway smooth muscle.

(Barnes et al 1980) found that the clinical variation in airway function parallels circulating adrenaline concentrations suggesting that adrenaline may be influencing airway calibre, although a direct effect on smooth muscle was unlikely at the low levels of adrenaline measured. This relationship could be caused by effects on mast cells stabilisation. Furthermore, studies have demonstrated a blunted increase in plasma adrenaline in asthmatic patients after exercise (Barnes et al 1981, Warren et al 1982) but not in acute severe asthma warranting hospital admission (Ind et al 1985). However, although the B adrenergic system may have a role in control of airway function it does not appear to have any relationship with bronchial hyper-responsiveness.

Other/

Other neural mechanisms

A third autonomic nervous system is present in the airway. It is neither cholinergic nor adrenergic, and when stimulated produces relaxation (Bulbring and Tomita 1967). It has been demonstrated in vitro in man. (Doidge and Satchell 1982, Davis et al 1982, Richardson and Beland 1976). Unfortunately, the transmitter used in this system is unknown. This limits in vivo investigation in man but animal work has demonstrated an in vivo bronchochodilator effect in cats after cholinergic and adrenergic blockade by electrical stimulation of the vagus nerve (Irvin et al 1980). If this system, designated the non adrenergic, non-cholinergic (NANC) system were having a significant regulatory role in normal airway, impaired function of the NANC pathway could explain increased bronchial reactivity in asthma. However, until the pathway is better characterised, its transmitter substances clarified, and specific antagonists developed, the role of NANC in the determination of the level of bronchial responsiveness will remain speculative.

1.5.3 Mediators

Bronchoconstriction is due to a combination of smooth muscle contraction, oedema of the bronchial mucosa and mucous hypersecretion (Hogg et al 1977). Asthma in young subjects (< 20 years) is usually associated with atopy to a variety of allergies (Brown et al 1979). Exposure of susceptible subjects to allergen produces an immediate bronchoconstriction reaching maximum 10 - 15 minutes after challenge. This is often followed by a 'late reaction' 3 - 24 hours later. This late response is associated with a rise in non-specific bronchial responsiveness (Cartier et al 1982).

The early reaction is thought to be due to IgE - antibody complexes forming on the mast cell surface inducing secretion of mediators in the airways (Pepys 1967). Various mediators are released/

released. The first discovered and most studied is histamine (Atkins et al 1980, Holgate 1985). Histamine is present in high concentrations in the membrane bound granules of mast cells and is released from the mast cell following antigen challenge or exercise. It produces immediate bronchoconstriction but is not associated with the late response or increased bronchial hyper-responsiveness. The older anti-histamines do not block the immediate response after allergen (Eiser et al 1978) or exercise (Thomson 1980) challenge in susceptible patients, although recent work with non sedative H₁ antagonists has demonstrated a significant inhibitory effect on acute bronchoconstriction (Rafferty et al 1987).

Prostanoids

Mast cell degranulation releases biologically significant levels of prostaglandin D₂ (Lewis et al 1981) and thromboxane A₂ (Lewis et al 1981). These are generated from cell membrane arachidonic acid via the cyclooxygenase enzyme. Mast cells produce mainly PGD₂ (Holgate et al 1984). There is an eighty fold increase in PGD₂ after in vitro anaphylaxis of human lung fragments (Schulmann et al 1981). PGD₂ concentrations in bronchial lavage fluid increased 150 fold following specific allergen challenge in asthmatic subjects (Murray et al 1986). PGD₂ causes bronchconstriction in normal and asthmatic subjects with asthmatic subjects being more sensitive (Hardy et al 1984). If prostaglandins were a major mediator in the active asthmatic response, non steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs such as aspirin or indomethacin should modify the acute bronchoconstriction observed. Although this has been shown to be the case in some patients (Kordanzky et al 1978) in the majority they have little effect (Smith and Dunlop 1975, Fish et al 1981). Using the thromboxane synthetase inhibitor OKy-046 Fujimara et al (1986) found a reduced bronchial responsiveness to acetylcholine in asthmatic/

asthmatic subjects. In a small sub group of asthmatic patients NSAIDS may stimulate bronchoconstriction (Szczeklik et al 1975). This has been suggested to be due to diversion of arachidonic acid metabolism to the lipoxygenase pathway to produce leukotrienes (Walker 1972), although an alternative explanation would be that the inhibition affects preferentially the bronchodilator prostaglandins (Szczeklic et al 1975).

More important than an immediate bronchoconstrictive response is the ability to modify airway responses to other bronchoconstrictors thereby producing hyper-responsiveness. Recent work with PGD_2 has shown a small but statistically significant increase in non-specific responsiveness of asthmatic patient following PGD_2 inhalation (Fuller et al 1986). The duration of this effect was not assessed. However, Hardy et al (1986) were unable to demonstrate a pharmacological interaction between PGD_2 and histamine in asthmatic subjects. Thus it seems unlikely that PGD_2 is having a clinically significant effect on bronchial responsiveness in asthma.

Ecosanoids

Slow reacting substance of anaphylaxis (SRS-A) has been recognised as a mast cell product which produces bronchoconstriction since the 1940's (Kellaway and Trethewie 1940). Because of its slow onset and prolonged effect it was called slow reacting substance of anaphylaxis. During the 1950's evidence for the role of SRS-A in hypersensitivity reactions accumulated (Brocklehurst 1962). It was not until the late 70's that it was discovered that SRS-A was a product of lipoxygenase metabolism of arachidonic acid (Samuelsson et al 1979).

SRS-A is a mixture of several lipoxygenase metabolisms designated leukotriene B_4 , D_4 and E_4 . Leukotriene C_4 (LTC_4) and leukotriene D_4 (LTD_4) account for the major biological activity from human lung (Lewis et al 1981).

Since/

Since its discovery and synthesis LTD₄ has been shown to be a potent bronchoconstrictor in human airway, both normal (Kern et al 1985, Barnes et al 1986, Smith et al 1985) and asthmatic (Smith et al 1985, Dahlen 1983). Not only are the leukotrienes the most potent bronchoconstrictors discovered, but the bronchoconstriction produced is of slow onset and lasts 1 - 2 hours which is more akin to the bronchoconstriction occurring in acute asthma than that produced by other mediators.

In vitro studies have shown that LTD₄ can increase guinea-pig smooth muscle sensitivity to histamine and acetylcholine (Creese and Bach 1983). LTD₄ is released by in vitro antigen challenge of lung tissue obtained from asthmatic patients (Dahlen et al 1983). All these results are consistent with an important role for leukotrienes in asthma. However, the importance of leukotrienes in asthma is not yet defined.

Studies examining the effect of leukotriene antagonists are necessary to define the role of leukotrienes in clinical bronchoconstriction. Piriprost, a lipxygenase inhibitor had no effect on allergen nor exercise induced bronchoconstriction when given by the inhaled route (Mann et al 1987). An LTD₄ antagonist, L649,923, did not alter allergen induced bronchoconstriction when taken orally (Britton et al 1987). However, these studies did not assess the potency of the inhibitor under the experimental conditions used, and in both cases, side effects were a problem. L649,923 has been shown to produce a 4 fold shift of the LTD₄ dose-response curve to the right (Barnes et al 1987). More potent antagonists are needed to fully assess the role of leukotrienes in determining bronchial responsiveness.

1.5.4 Other Factors in increased responsiveness

The mucosal layer in normal airway is complete (Laitinen et al/

al 1985). In patients who die during an acute attack, the mucosa is extensively damaged (Filley et al 1985) and even in mildly asthmatic patients the mucosa has areas of damage (Laitinen et al 1985). Chronic cigarette smoking increases the permeability of airway mucosa (Kennedy et al 1984). These facts have led to the hypothesis that bronchconstricting stimuli have better access to airway muscle when the mucosa is damaged, and that the lack of mucosal barrier may play a part in determining increased airway responsiveness. Further work is required to test this hypothesis.

1.6 AIRWAY SMOOTH MUSCLE PHARMACOLOGY

Smooth muscle pharmacology has been extensively investigated. Gut wall has been a useful source of smooth muscle preparations. Airway has been less studied because of marked variation in the characteristics of airway smooth muscle responses between species and between different ages of animal. No model demonstrating characteristics similar to human airway has been developed. The use of in vitro preparations has been the only method of studying human airway smooth muscle. In vitro preparations have the advantage of simplicity. Neural influences and reflexes are absent, and conditions such as temperature, pH, pO_2 , pCO_2 , drug concentrations and exposure time can be closely controlled and/or monitored.

Furthermore, passive forces on the muscle are also a source of variation, and these many also be determined by the experimenter. Drug access to smooth muscle receptors is also much less of a problem compared with the in vivo approach.

The importance of temperature in airway responses has been suggested by McFadden and Ingram (1982) who have proposed that airway cooling is a major cause of bronchconstriction in exercise induced asthma. In vitro human airway preparations produce a lower maximum contraction and have a reduced sensitivity to histamine when tested at 20°C/

20°C as compared to 37°C (Black et al 1984). In experimental animals, in vivo increases in inhaled pCO₂ produce bronchoconstriction (Loofbourrow et al 1957) but this has not been consistently found in human subjects (Butler et al 1960) and, using rat trachea, Twort and Cameron (1986) demonstrated that responses to changes in pCO₂ in vitro occurred and that these appeared to be due to pH dependent changes in Ca²⁺ uptake by smooth muscle. Thus it is important to control pCO₂ and temperature when using in vitro preparations.

The reproducibility of response is also an important feature if useful in vitro studies are to be performed. Experiments with human airway, obtained at post mortem, have demonstrated that reproducible responses to a variety of stimuli, including acetylcholine and histamine, were obtainable for up to 30 hours after death. (Thulesius and Boe 1978).

It would appear that, if care is taken of the in vitro environment of human airway preparations, that investigation of smooth muscle responses, removed from the influence of neural and humoral factors, is practical.

In vitro smooth muscle may be kept in a closely controlled environment at a fixed temperature. Differences in the sensitivity of tissues are assessed by a shift in the dose response curve conventionally quantified as the concentration of agonist producing a concentration 50% of the maximum obtained although, in practice, any percentage of maximum could be chosen. The maximum contraction can also be measured. This depends on the contractility and the quantity of smooth muscle present.

1.7 IN VITRO STUDIES OF HUMAN AIRWAY

The response of airway smooth muscle in vivo is a complicated interaction of myogenic, neurogenic, chemical and perhaps other undiscovered factors. Investigation of bronchial strips of tissue containing smooth muscle simplifies this system and allows analysis of the/

the role of the airway smooth muscle in determining airway responsiveness. Major differences exist in the control mechanisms in the airways of different species (Richardson 1979). Thus, applying results of experiments on in vitro animal airways must be interpreted with caution when trying to understand human airway. Fortunately, it is possible to study human airway obtained when removed at thoracotomy (usually from patients with underlying bronchial carcinoma, or from post mortem specimens). Reliable supplies of human airway have been difficult to obtain and so there is a relative paucity of studies of in vitro human airway smooth muscle.

Shultz and Dale (1910) first demonstrated that passively sensitised guinea-pig airway smooth muscle contracted when exposed to specific antigen in vitro. Lung tissue obtained from human asthmatic patients will contract when exposed to antigen (Schild et al 1951, Dahlen et al 1983). Passive sensitisation using human sera from atopic patients has also been achieved (Sheard et al 1967). More recently, release of bronchoconstrictor mediators from passively sensitised human lung have been demonstrated in vitro in human tissue (Adkinson et al 1980 Davis et al 1983).

It therefore appears possible to produce a good in vitro model of airway sensitisation. However, the effect of sensitisation on the sensitivity of in vitro airway has not, to date, been assessed.

In vitro tissue will produce a contractile response to all the in vivo chemical bronchconstrictors including methacholine, histamine, prostaglandin D₂ and the leukotrienes. Thus, in vitro human airway provides a useful model for studying the role of smooth muscle in determining differences in airway responsiveness and factors which might modify this. Leukotrienes have been shown, in vitro, to produce hyper-reactivity of guinea-pig airway to acetylcholine and histamine, but only if the concentration of extra-cellular calcium was low (Creese and Bach 1983).

There are few studies of in vitro human asthmatic tissue and conflicting results exist for this. (Dahlen et al 1980) examined bronchial/

bronchial strips from two birch pollen sensitive asthmatics obtained at thoracotomy from patients with bronchial carcinoma, and found that bronchial strips were no more sensitive to histamine or leukotriene than strips from non-asthmatics. Post mortem tissue from 2 asthmatic patients who died during an acute asthmatic attack did not exhibit increased sensitivity, using histamine and carbachol as agonists (Paterson et al 1982) but tissue from an asthmatic subject who also had a carcinoid tumour had increased responsiveness to histamine, but not methacholine or leukotriene (Schnellenberg and Foster 1984). Dejongste et al (1987) found increased responses in bronchial strips obtained from an asthmatic subject. The results show an increased maximum response rather than increased smooth muscle sensitivity. Cerrina et al (1986) found no evidence of increased responses to histamine in vitro in tissue from 5 asthmatic subjects but did demonstrate reduced sensitivity to isoprotenerol of asthmatic tissue. However, the asthmatic patients were poorly characterised. This is an interesting result which requires further study. It does not fit in with the observation that B blockade does not alter bronchial responsiveness (Zaid and Beal 1966). Because it is very unusual for asthmatic patients to require thoracotomy, these case reports represent all the information available on asthmatic airway responses in vitro.

1.8 AIMS OF STUDY

Increased non-specific airway responsiveness is an important feature of obstructive airways disease. Understanding the mechanisms underlying differences in airway responsiveness is an important step in the understanding of the causes of airflow obstruction and may lead to improvement in the treatment of this condition.

One possible cause of increased airway responsiveness is an increase in the sensitivity of airway smooth muscle. In this thesis I will use in vitro preparations of human bronchi which removes the smooth muscle from neural and humoral effects encountered in vivo. Using this model/

model I will establish whether differences in airway responsiveness measured in vivo can be correlated with differences in smooth muscle sensitivity measured in vitro.

Initially, I will establish a reliable means of measuring airway responsiveness using several different measures of airway calibre.

I will then measure bronchial responsiveness in patients due to undergo thoracotomy, and compare this to the sensitivity of bronchial preparations obtained from these patients. Thus differences in vivo responsiveness will be compared to smooth muscle sensitivity. I will use several bronchoconstrictor agonists including methacholine, histamine and leukotriene D₄. The last of these will be of great interest as leukotrienes may be important in the development of airway hyperresponsiveness (Robinson and Holgate 1985).

I will also examine the ultrastructural appearances of bronchi obtained from the thoracotomy patients to assess whether there are obvious structural differences in preparations which exhibit different airway responsiveness in vivo, e.g. whether gap junction numbers differ.

In the second part of the study I will examine the mode of action of leukotriene D₄ in vivo and in vitro to assess the role of calcium ion influx in its production of bronchoconstriction. I will use the calcium antagonist, verapamil, to assess whether the voltage dependent calcium channel is important in leukotriene induced bronchconstriction.

The in vitro model will also allow assessment of factors which modify smooth muscle sensitivity. I will passively sensitise smooth muscle and assess whether sensitisation itself or subsequent specific antigen exposure alters the sensitivity of the isolated airway preparations to pharmacological agonists.

CHAPTER 2

MATERIALS AND METHODS

MATERIALS AND METHODS

2.1 HUMAN VOLUNTEERS

This section summarizes the groups of human volunteers who participated in these experiments. More detailed description of each group of patients is tabulated in the appropriate chapter of the thesis.

2.1.1 Normal Subjects

(a) Surgical Controls

Seven male and three female patients undergoing routine general surgery were studied. They were aged 46-67 (mean \pm SD = 53 ± 8). None were smokers. Three were atopic as judged by positive skin tests but none had raised levels of RAST IgE.

(b) Normal Volunteers

Six normal subjects were recruited. They were aged 20-36 (mean \pm SD = 28 ± 3.6). All were non smokers and had no history of respiratory disease. None were atopic.

2.1.2 Surgical patients

Forty two patients due to undergo thoracotomy, usually for removal of a bronchial carcinoma, were recruited. Their ages ranged from 43-72 (Mean \pm SD = 60 ± 7). Thirty were male and twelve female. Thirteen were atopic as judged by skin testing and six had elevated levels of RAST IgE. One patient had a history of asthma since childhood and had reversible airflow obstruction. Another had a history of wheezy dyspnoea and hay fever, although a diagnosis of asthma had not been established in the past.

2.1.3 Asthmatic Patients

(a) Volunteers

Seven asthmatic patients were studied. They were aged 22-36 years (mean \pm SD = 31 ± 10). All were atopic and were non-smokers. All were taking inhaler B2 adrenoceptor agonists/

agonists by pressurised aerosols, two were taking regular inhaler steroids and two were taking sodium cromoglycate.

2.1.4 (b) **Surgical controls**

Ten asthmatic patients were studied to establish the range of values expected for asthmatic subjects for the measurements used in this thesis. They were chosen to be in the same age range as the surgical patients. Age range 44-75 (mean \pm SD = 60 \pm 9). One smoked cigarettes and one a pipe. Four had positive skin prick tests and three had raised levels of specific IgE. All were taking regular inhaler B2 adrenoceptor agonists, seven were taking regular inhaler beclomethasone and one patient was taking sodium cromoglycate.

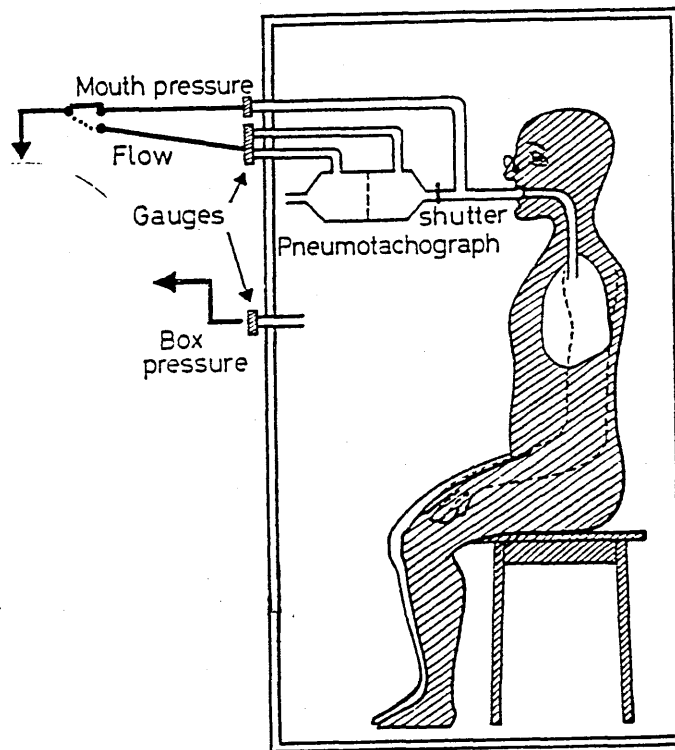
The nature of each study was explained to both patients and normal subjects. All investigations were approved by the Ethical Committee of the Western Infirmary and all patients and normal subjects gave informed consent.

2.2 EXPERIMENTAL EQUIPMENT

2.2.1 Body Plethysmograph

The constant-volume plethysmograph (Dubois et al, 1956) used in this study was manufactured by Fenyves & Gut (Basle, Switzerland). The chamber was fitted with a large window in the front wall, and a Perspex door with an electro-magnetic catch (Figure 2.1). A calibration pump for the chamber was incorporated. The volume of the plethysmograph was 690 litres. A heated air selector allowed the subject to be connected either to the outside air, the chamber or the BTPS breathing bag. Pressure changes in the plethysmograph were monitored by a capacitive differential pressure transducer (Fenyves & Gut, Basle) (sensitivity 0.001 - 0.2 kPa: frequency response flat to 50 Hz) backed off against a rigid metal container (volume 50 litres) to stabilize against thermal drift. Pressure changes/

FIGURE 2.1



Diagrammatic representation of the constant volume body plethysmograph. When the subject pants, the glottis is fully open and $P_{\text{mouth}} = P_{\text{alveoli}}$ resistance = $\frac{\Delta \text{Pressure}}{\text{flow}}$ hence airways resistance may be calculated

changes at the mouth produced by the inspiratory effort against the closed shutter were measured by a differential pressure transducer (Fenyves & Gut, Basle) sensitivity 0.5 - 5 kPa : frequency response flat to 50 Hz backed off against the interior of the box. Airflow was measured with a heated Fleisch pneumotachograph and differential pressure transducer (Fenyves & Gut, Basle) with a linear response to 14 l/sec (frequency response flat to 50 Hz). Box and mouth pressure plus airflow were plotted on an X-Y recorder (Hewlett Packard, 7041A) with a writing speed of more than 75 cm/sec and a linearity better than 0.2%. Box pressure (Pbox), mouth pressure (P mouth) and flow were calibrated before each experiment. As part of the study the measurement of flow, box pressure and mouth pressure was automated.

The electrical signal from the body plethysmograph, either airflow and box pressure, or mouth pressure with zero airflow and box pressure, depending on the mode selected. These signals were sampled with 16 bit resolution and fed to a BBC model B computer (Acorn electronics).

2.3 EXPERIMENTAL METHODS IN VITRO

2.3.1 Measurement of Raw, TGV and sGaw

The subject sat in the closed body plethysmograph until the temperature of the air, and hence the pressure inside the box, had stabilised. The pressure was maintained equal to the external pressure by means of a pressure compensation switch. The subject then put on a nose clip, fitted the box mouthpiece and panted rhythmically through the pneumotachograph at a frequency between 1 and 2 Hz. The act of panting ensured an open glottis, and the cheeks were supported by the hands to minimize the buccal component to the pressures and flows generated.

While the subject panted, the pressure compensation switch was turned off. The first mode selected was the airflow/box pressure and this was followed by the mouth pressure/box pressure mode during/

during which the subject panted against a closed shutter which closed automatically at end expiration. These two manoeuvres gave one determination of airways resistance (Raw), thoracic gas volume (TGV) and specific conductance (sGaw). During each period of panting, the complete sequence was carried out twice, Raw and TGV were thus measured almost simultaneously. All plethysmographic measurements were carried out by myself. The mean of the eight readings was taken as sGaw.

2.3.2 Analysis of Data

(i) **Manual Measurement**

Eight graphs of airflow against P.box and P.mouth against P.box were recorded and analysed later. Thoracic gas volume is obtained from the gradient of the P.mouth/P.box graph (Figure 2.2), which was estimated by drawing a line between the two turnover points A and B and measuring its slope, and then used in the following equation

$$\text{TGV ml} = K_{\text{TGV}} \frac{1}{\text{grad}} (B-47) - V_{\text{Korr}}$$

Where K_{TGV} was a standardisation factor for TGV dependent on the range taken for box pressure, $1/\text{grad}$ is the reciprocal of P.mouth/P.box gradient, B is the barometric pressure in mm Hg. and V_{Korr} was composed of the following values; apparatus dead space 140 ml., stomach volume with diaphragm breathing 170 ml. (Bedell et al 1956)

Raw was calculated from Airflow/P.box (Figure 2.3) and P.mouth/P.box gradients using the following formula -

$$\text{Raw} = \left\{ K_{\text{Raw}} \frac{(B-47)}{\text{TGV}} G \right\} - 0.25$$

Where K_{Raw} was a standardisation factor for Raw dependent on range taken for flow and box pressure, B was barometric pressure (mm Hg), G was the reciprocal of the gradient of the airflow/Pbox graph and 0.25 was a constant value taken to be the resistance of the mechanical equipment between mouthpiece and breathing bag.

(ii) **Automatic method** (Figure 2.4)

(a) The Airflow/P.box graph (Figure 2.3)

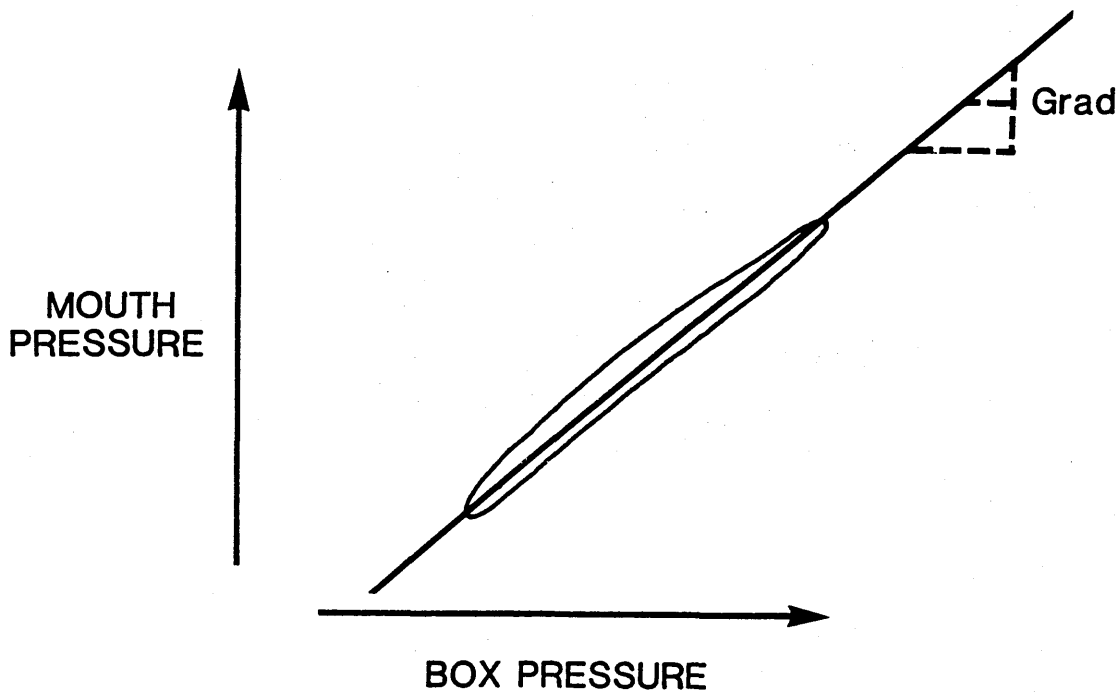
The data acquisition programmes were written in machine code and data were sampled from both output channels at rate of 1.6 K/Hz. Once the Airflow/P.box mode had been selected the flow channel was monitored continuously until the flow exceeded 0.5 l/s for at least 160 milliseconds, as this indicated that the respiratory cycle was properly underway. As soon as the flow dropped to less than 0.4 l/s data were sampled until the flow exceeded 0.5 l/s in the other direction. The sampling then ceased and recommenced when the flow was in range on the other half of the respiratory cycle. If the button was released before both sides of the cycle had been sampled, an error flag was set. An error flag was also set if too many samples had been taken while the flow was in range thus causing a memory overflow. This could be caused by the patient breathing either too quickly or with insufficient amplitude, or a combination of both.

The data were processed at a later stage, while the subject rested, before the next sampling period. The processing was performed by a compiled Basic program which identified the section of data on the inspiratory side of the cycle and evaluated the gradient with a standard least mean squares fit routine.

(b) The P.mouth/P.box Graph (Figure 2.2)

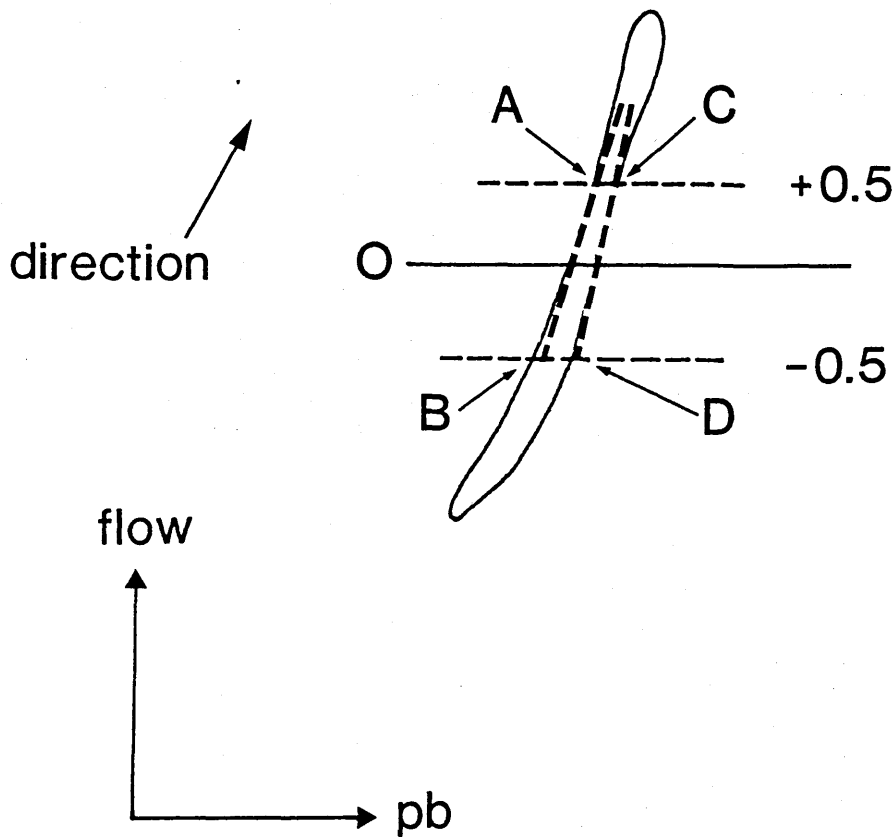
The relationship between the two variables in this case is much more linear than for the flow/box pressure measurement and it is adequate to measure the gradient at a region midway between the two extremes in mouth pressure. The mean value of mouth pressure is variable, however, and depends on the panting manoeuvre. Therefore, unlike the previous situation the region of interest cannot be specified/

FIGURE 2.2



Graph of mouth pressure (P.mouth) against box pressure (P.box). A. and B are the turnover points. As the relationship between the two points is close to linear, the line joining A and B is an adequate measure of the gradient.

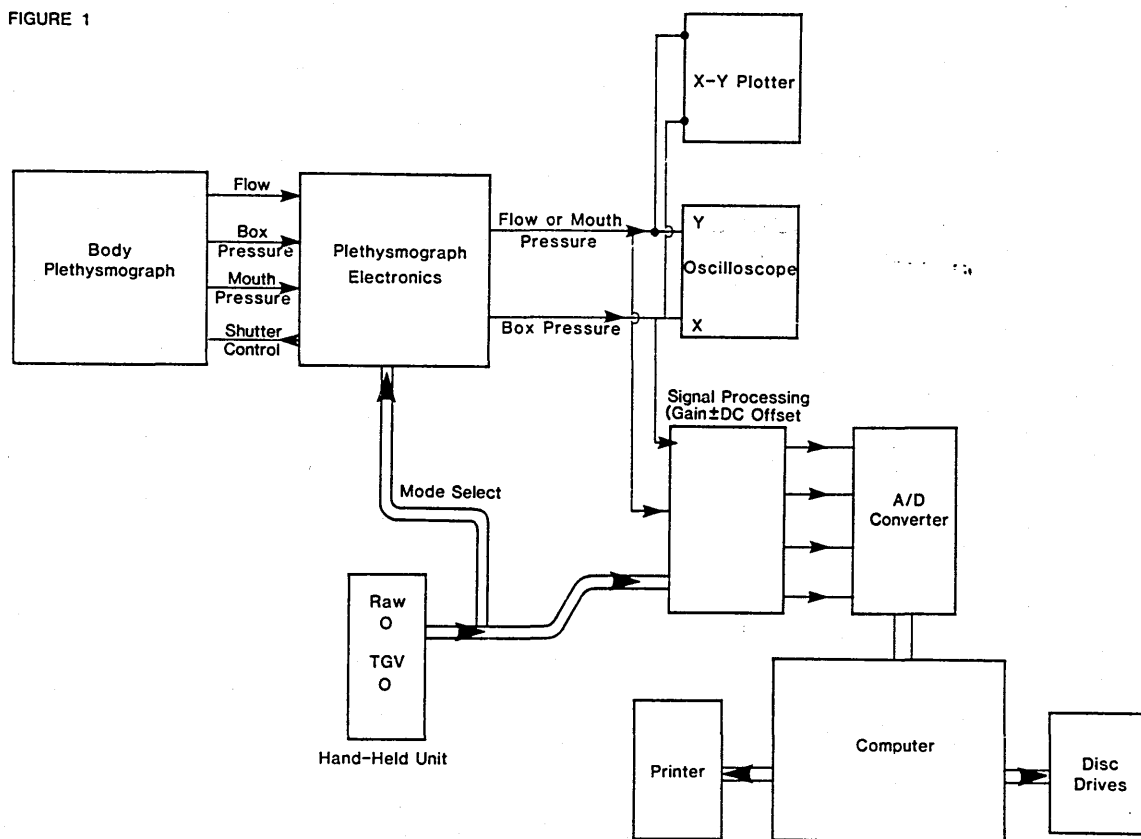
FIGURE 2.3



Graph of flow measured at the mouth against box pressure. Measurement of the gradient is made close to zero flow. In practice this is between -0.5 l/sec (point B) and $+0.5$ l/sec (point A) on the inspiratory side of the cycle and the similar region between points C and D on the expiratory half of the cycle.

FIGURE 2.4

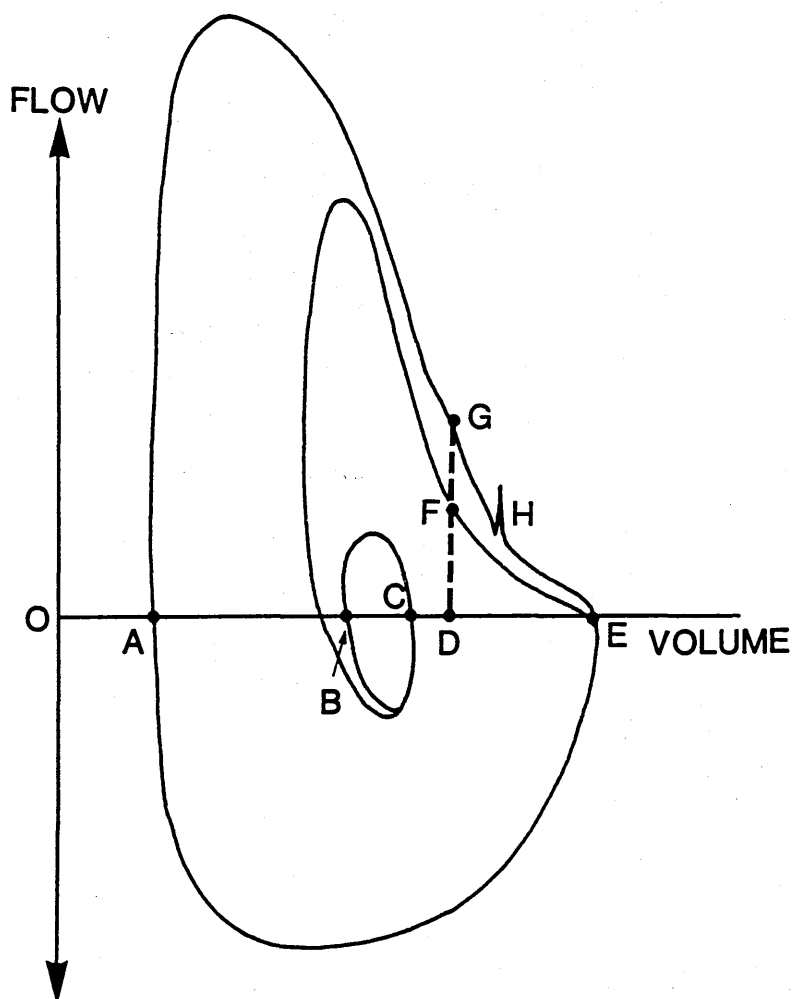
FIGURE 1



The computerised system for measuring Raw and TGV. The hand held unit controls the plethysmograph electronics and the computer data collection.

FIGURE 2.5

DIAGRAM OF FLOW-VOLUME TRACING



Graph of inspiratory and expiratory flow against volume

B - C Tidal breathing

C → E partial expiratory flow curve

E = RV

E → A inspiration to TLC

A TLC

A + E complete expiratory flow curve

D point on volume curve representing 30% of TLC

G = Flow rate at 30% of TLC on complete expiratory flow curve $\dot{V}_{30(c)}$

F = Flow rate at 30% of TLC on partial expiratory flow curve $\dot{V}_{30(p)}$

H 1 second timer mark allowing FEV_1 to be measured

specified until the respiratory cycle has finished. This meant that the whole cycle had to be stored in the memory, and thus to avoid memory overflow the sampling rate had to be slower. The actual sampling rate was 125 Hz and was such that two complete respiratory cycles could be stored in the memory space allocated.

During the analysis phase the data were analysed by a compiled Basic program which had identified the turnover points and hence the midpoint region in the respiratory cycle, and evaluated the gradient in this region by a standard least mean square fit process.

2.3.3 Measurement of Flow volume curves (Figure 2.5)

Flow-volume curves were recorded using the Flow-volume mode of the body plethysmograph (Fenyves and Gut, Basle, Switzerland). Partial and complete expiratory flow volume (PEFV and CEFV) curves were obtained using a heated pneumotachograph with integration of flow, and recorded on an X-Y recorder (Hewlett-Packard 7041A). The flow volume curves were obtained in the following manner. After a period of normal tidal breathing each patient expired maximally from end tidal expiratory volume to residual volume (RV) to obtain the PEFV curve. When RV was reached the patient inspired to total lung capacity (TLC) and expired maximally to RV to obtain the CEFV curve. A one second timer was incorporated into this part of the curve. From the CEFV curve the forced expiratory volume in 1 second (FEV_1), and forced vital capacity (FVC) were obtained. The volume corresponding to 35% (or 30%) of total lung capacity was obtained from the mean FVC of at least 5 baseline curves. Maximum expiratory flow rates at this lung volume were measured from the partial ($\dot{V}_{35(p)}$) and ($\dot{V}_{35(c)}$) flow volume curves for baseline and subsequent curves - that is, curves were matched at TLC in order to compare flow rates. In all studies 1 minute was allowed between each measurement of PEFV as inflation to TLC may produce temporary bronchodilation/

bronchodilation (Nadel and Tierney, 1961). The mean of 5 values was used for baseline value and the mean of two measurements used after each subsequent drug inhalation.

2.3.4 Routine Pulmonary Function Tests

Routine pulmonary function tests were carried out pre-operatively on all surgical patients. Spirometry was measured on a water sealed spirometer (Godart), static lung volumes were determined by the helium dilution technique; single breath transfer factor for carbon monoxide (TL_{CO}) was determined by the method of Ogilvie et al (1957). Predicted normal values were taken from Cotes (1975).

2.3.5 Prick Skin tests

Prick skin testing against seven common antigens (Bencard) was carried out to assess atopic status of each subject. The allergens used were (1) control solution, (2) house dust, (3) Dermatophagoides pteronyssinus, (4) cat, (5) dog, (6) feathers, (7) mixed grass pollens and (8) *Aspergillus fumigatus*.

2.3.6. Inhalation tests

Inhalation tests were carried out using a modification of the method described by Cockcroft et al (1983). Aerosols were generated with the same Wrights nebuliser by air at 50 psi (345 Kpa) at a flow rate of 8l/min to give an output of 0.15 ml/min. Patients wore a nose clip and aerosols were inhaled by tidal breathing through a loose fitting facemask. Phosphate buffered saline was inhaled first followed by either methacholine 2-64 mg/ml histamine 2-64 mg/ml or leukotriene D_4 (LTD_4) 0.08-50 mcg/ml for normal subjects. For asthmatic patients methacholine 0.06 - 4 mg/ml, histamine 0.06 - 4mg/ml or LTD_4 0.0032-2 mcg/ml were given. All solutions were nebulised for 2 minutes at 10 minute intervals for methacholine and histamine and at 15 minute intervals for leukotriene.

The volume added to the nebuliser was 4 ml for methacholine and histamine and 2 ml for LTD₄ studies. It has been shown with this system that 0.3 ml of solution is nebulised each 2 minutes. The dose of drug reaching the airways was not formally measured but is likely to have been around 10% (Davies 1975).

Before inhalation the mean of 8 measurements of sGaw were recorded. Five measures of FEV₁, $\dot{V}_{30}(p)$ and $\dot{V}_{30}(c)$ were also recorded with a full minute between each measurement. The first inhalation was always that of vehicle and phosphate buffered saline. Eight sGaw and three FEV₁, $\dot{V}_{30}(p)$ and $\dot{V}_{30}(c)$ were measured. The pre and post saline values were averaged and used as the baseline from which percentage fall was calculated.

2.3.7. Calculation of responsiveness

After each inhalation study a log concentration-response curve was constructed (Figure 2.6) and the responsiveness expressed in terms of the provocation concentration (PC) of the drug in use which would produce a 10% fall in FEV₁, (PC₁₀ FEV₁) or a 20% fall in FEV₁ (PC₂₀ FEV₁), a 35% fall in sGaw (PC₃₅ sGaw), a 30% fall in $\dot{V}_{30}(p)$ (PC₃₀ $\dot{V}_{30}(p)$) or a 30% fall in $\dot{V}_{30}(c)$ (PC₃₀ $\dot{V}_{30}(c)$).

If the appropriate fall was not obtained the value assigned was greater than (>) the highest concentration of the drug inhaled (e.g. >64 mg/ml).

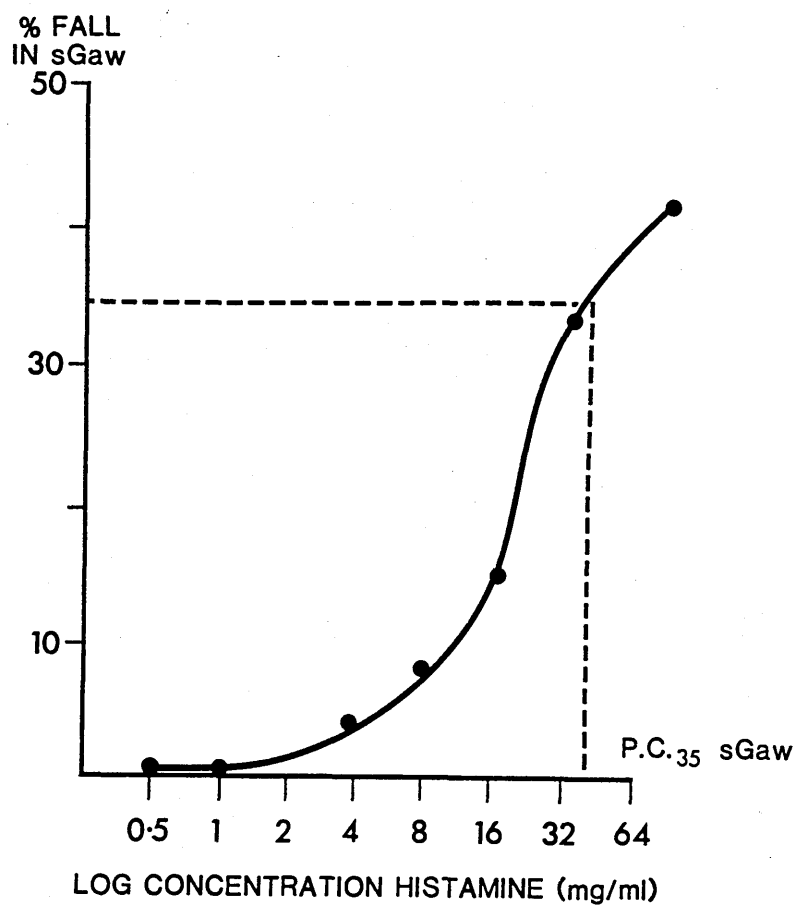
2.4 EXPERIMENTAL METHODS IN VITRO

2.4.1. Tissue collection and handling

Patients undergoing thoracotomy were premedicated with papaveritum and hyoscine. Anaesthesia was induced by either Althesin or thiopentone sodium and maintained with nitrous oxide and halothane. A variety of neuro-muscular and anaesthetic blockers were given. The trachea was intubated and the lungs ventilated artificially. Bronchial tissue was obtained immediately after removal at thoracotomy. Similar sized/

FIGURE 2.6

Concentration-response curve to histamine with derivation of $PC_{35}sGaw$



Graph of log concentration inhaled agonist response, as measured by percentage fall from baseline level (FEV_1 or sGaw). The concentration of agonist producing a 35% fall (PC_{35}) [or 20% fall PC_{20}] is derived and used as an index of in vivo responsiveness.

sized samples of second to sixth order bronchi were dissected from macroscopically normal tissue. The tissue was thoroughly oxygenated after removal and then stored overnight at 4°C in well oxygenated Krebs-Hensleit physiological saline (KHS).

Physiological Saline

KHS was prepared freshly each day. It was of the following composition (m mol litres⁻¹)

Na Cl	118
K Cl	4.7
Mg SO ₄	1.2
KH ₂ PO ₄	1.2
Ca Cl ₂	2.5
Na H CO ₃	25
Glucose	11.7

To ensure that Ca Cl₂ dissolved, the solution was saturated with a 95% O₂: 5% CO₂ mixture to lower the pH of the solution. If this step was not taken Ca₂(PO₄)₃ tended to precipitate.

2.4.2 Tension measurement

Rings of bronchi were dissected and divided to produce transverse strips. These were suspended in organ baths in KHS at 37°C and bubbled with a gaseous mixture containing 95% O₂ and 5% CO₂. An initial stretching tension of 1.5 - 2.0G (15-20 mN) was applied to each tissue which was then left for 60 minutes to equilibrate, during which time the bathing KHS was changed three times. Changes in tension were recorded using isometric force-displacement transducers (FT03C, Grass instruments, Quincy, Mass. U.S.A.) coupled to a Grass (model 7) curvilinear ink-writing polygraph. Tissues were attached to the transducers via a silk thread (6/o)

2.4.3/

FIGURE 2.7

Arrangement for in vitro measurements

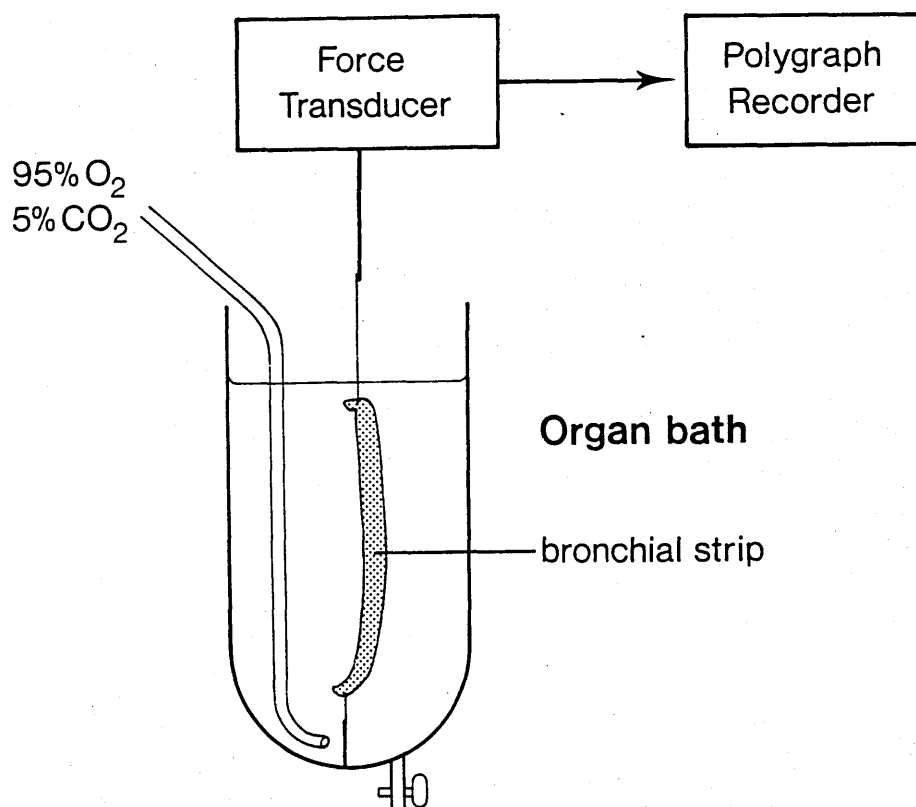


Diagram of bronchial strip suspended in organ bath attached to isometric transducer. The tone generated by the bronchial strip was recorded on a continuous polygraph trace. Agonist was added to the bath and the resultant change in tension measured from the polygraph recording.

2.4.3 Measurement of Tissue response

To assess the response of each tissue to agonist stimulation, cumulative concentration - effect curves were constructed for each agonist according to the method of Van Rossen (1963). After equilibration the tissue was exposed twice to near maximally effective concentrations of agonist at 30 min intervals to gauge the magnitude, normality and reproducibility of the contractions produced. A cumulative concentration - effect curve was then constructed by adding increasing concentrations of agonist increasing in log units (methacholine) or half log units (histamine and LTD₄) until a maximum response was reached. Each addition of agonist was made at the peak of effect produced by the preceding concentration (Figure 2.8). In all experiments the concentration of agonist producing a 50% (EC₅₀) of maximum contraction was calculated from the graphically displayed data (Figure 2.9). Additionally, the maximum tension generated was determined and expressed in g tension/mg wet weight of tissue. At least four bronchial strips from each patient were tested and mean values for EC₅₀ and maximum tension generated per mg tissue determined.

In vivo responsiveness and the in vitro sensitivity of tissue obtained from the same patient were then compared.

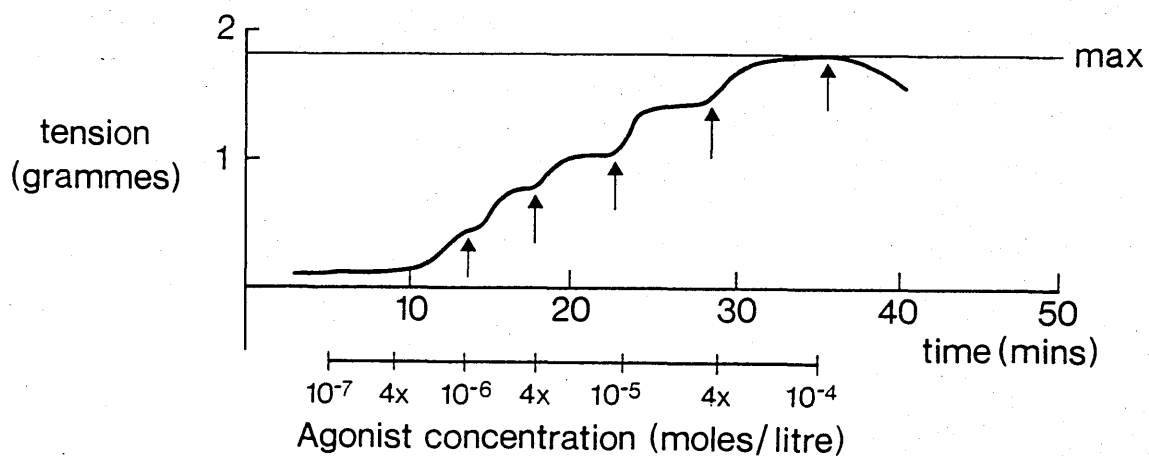
2.5 ULTRASTRUCTURAL STUDIES

Bronchial tissue was obtained immediately after removal at thoracotomy. Tissue rings were dissected from macroscopically normal tissue using a scalpel blade. The rings were stretched on a small spring and incubated in Calcium free KHS solution bubbled with 95% O₂/5% CO₂ gas mixture for ten minutes. The tissue was then fixed in freshly diluted 4% Gluteraldehyde solution.

The tissue was later embedded in Araldite. Sections of embedded tissue/

FIGURE 2.8

Polygraph tracing of tension generated against time



Tracing obtained from the force transducer attached to a bronchial strip. Increasing concentrations of agonist were added, the next concentration being added when the response to the previous concentration had plateaued.

From the tracing a concentration-response curve was drawn and EC_{50} values derived.

FIGURE 2.9

Log concentration-response curve for in vitro responses

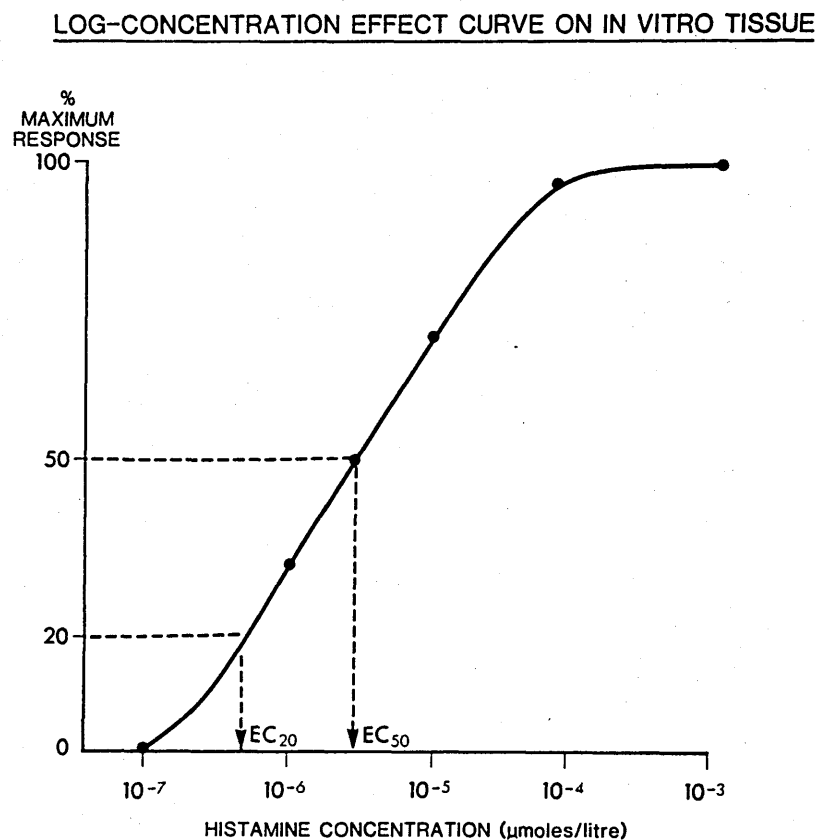


Figure2.7

Log concentration-effect curve for agonist added to organ bath.

Effect is expressed as the percentage maximum for that bronchial strip. From this the concentration producing a 50% of maximum EC₅₀ or 20% of maximum EC₂₀ was derived and used as an index of in vitro smooth muscle sensitivity.

tissue were cut on a LKB Ultratome 1. The sections were double stained with uranyl acetate and lead acetate and the ultra structure of the tissue examined under a Phillips EM 301 transmission electron microscope. Photographs of various magnifications (2,600 - 22,000) were taken for future analysis.

2.6 SMOOTH MUSCLE QUANTIFICATION

After completion of the in vitro concentration-effect curve, the bronchial strips were fixed in corrosive formal acid and mounted in paraffin wax. Four representative sections of each tissue were prepared and stained with Unnas Variant of Van Geesons stain (Lillie 1954). Smooth muscle was quantified using light microscopy with x 100 magnification with an incorporated 42 point eyepiece grid. For each section of bronchial strip, eight random fields were examined and the number of points overlying smooth muscle estimated. The percentage of muscle was measured for each of the four sections and an average % of muscle present in the bronchial strip derived. The percentage of smooth muscle present, the absolute amount of muscle present in strip (wet weight x % muscle) and the maximum tension per unit mass of smooth muscle was then calculated and maximum tension was compared with the percentage of smooth muscle present for each individual bronchial strip. The average values of these in vitro measurements for the four bronchial strips from each patient was compared with in vivo measurements.

2.7 DRUGS

Drug solutions used were methacholine dihydrochloride (Sigma, London) made up in solutions to a concentration of 0.06 - 64 mg/ml, histamine dihydrochloride (Sigma, London) made up of solutions of 0.06 - 64 mg/ml, and leukotriene D₄ 100 mg and 10 mg ampoules diluted to 0.0032, 0.016, 0.08, 0.4, 2.0, 10.0, 50.0 mcg/ml. LTD₄ ampoules were stored at -70°C and diluted to appropriate concentrations immediately before use in experiments. Other drugs used were atropine sulphate 5 mg/ml (Antigen limited/

limited) sodium cromoglycate 10 mg/ml (Fisons Limited) and verapamil hydrochloride 2.5 mg/ml (Abbott).

2.8 STATISTICAL ANALYSES

In comparing in vivo and in vitro results, correlation coefficients were calculated from linear regression using the method of least squares analysis. PC results were analysed under a natural logarithm transformation.

Comparison of results after drug and placebo were analysed by analysis of variance and Students t test. Comparison of responsiveness between different groups of subjects and/or patients was made using Students unpaired t test.

The level of significance was set at $p < 0.05$.

CHAPTER 3

COMPUTERISED SYSTEM FOR THE MEASUREMENT OF SPECIFIC AIRWAYS CONDUCTANCE

COMPUTERISED SYSTEM FOR THE MEASUREMENT OF SPECIFIC AIRWAYS CONDUCTANCE

3.1 INTRODUCTION

The object of this project was to investigate the role of airway smooth muscle in determining airway responsiveness. The method to be used was to compare in vivo responsiveness with in vitro sensitivity. A reliable measure of in vivo airway calibre was therefore required. When FEV_1 is used, it can be difficult to obtain significant changes on bronchoconstrictor challenge in non-asthmatic subjects. Specific conductance has the advantage of being a sensitive measure of airway calibre so that relatively small changes can be detected and an index of in vivo responsiveness obtained. sGaw has the additional advantage of reflecting changes in the larger airways, the site from which the tissue to be tested in vitro is obtained. sGaw is determined using a constant volume body plethysmograph by the method of Du Bois *et al* (1956) described in the methods chapter. The measurement of specific conductance requires the drawing of two graphs mouth pressure (P.m) against box pressure (P.b) and flow (\dot{V}) against (P.m) on a X-Y plotter, and then estimating the slope of each graph. Estimation of the gradient of a non-linear graph introduces error and is a time consuming practice. As part of this project, the measurement of sGaw was automated. The results of PC_{35} sGaw and of baseline sGaw values obtained by the automated analysis were compared with those obtained by the traditional manual method.

3.2 METHODS

3.2.1 Equipment

A constant volume plethysmograph (Fenyves & Gut) was used for all measurements. The output signals from the apparatus were either airflow and box pressure or mouth pressure (with zero airflow) and box pressure, depending on the mode selected. These signals were sampled via an external 12 bit analogue to digital converter and fed to a BBC model B microcomputer for processing and to an X-Y plotter for future manual analysis. The mode was selected/

selected by the operator pressing one of two buttons, and signals relating to the status of these buttons were also sampled and fed to the computer.

3.2.2 Procedure

The subject was asked to pant rhythmically at 1-2 Hz. The first mode selected was airflow/box pressure and this was followed by the mouth pressure/box pressure mode. These two manoeuvres gave one determination of sGaw and during each period of panting the complete sequence was carried out twice. The data were then processed within 4-5 seconds, while the subject rested. If no errors were identified, the two values of sGaw were stored in memory. The whole procedure was repeated four times, or more if an error had occurred, giving eight values of sGaw which were stored on disc. An outline of the programming techniques used for the acquisition and analysis of the data is given in the methods chapter.

3.2.3 Clinical Evaluation

To evaluate the system over a range of values under a clinical setting, histamine bronchial provocation tests were performed on a group of human subjects. Seven subjects were tested on two occasions, at the same time of day, not more than 7 days apart (Table 3.1). All were non-smokers. Three were asthmatic patients on inhaled bronchodilator treatment. Four were considered normal with no history of atopy nor respiratory disease. Five of the seven had never previously been tested in a body plethysmograph.

Histamine inhalation tests were carried out using a modification of the method described by Hargreave et al (1981). Aerosols were generated with the same Wright nebuliser by air at 50 psi at a flow rate of 8 l/min to give an output of 0.15 ml/min. Patients wore a nose-clip and aerosols were generated by tidal breathing through a loose-fitting face mask. Buffered normal saline was inhaled first followed by doubling concentrations of phosphate/

TABLE 3.1

SUBJECT CHARACTERISTICS

SUBJECTS	Age (Years)	Sex	Height (Metres)	Baseline FEV ₁ Litres	% pred	Diagnosis	Treatments	Used body box previously
1.	21	M	1.71	3.95	99	Asthma	S, SCG	No
2.	25	F	1.61	3.37	110	Asthma	S	No
3.	35	M	1.71	3.21	89	Normal	-	Yes
4.	32	M	1.74	3.80	99	Normal	-	Yes
5.	27	F	1.54	3.12	110	Normal	-	No
6.	32	M	1.83	5.0	113	Normal	-	No
7.	54	F	1.59	1.88	84	Asthma	SCG, D	No

Treatments key S - Salbutamol

SCG - sodium cromoglycate

D - fenoterol + ipatropium bromide

phosphate buffered histamine, 2-64mg/ml for non-asthmatic patients and 0.06-4 mg/ml for asthmatics. Each inhalation was for 2 minutes at 10 minute intervals. Before the first inhalation eight sGaw determinations were recorded. From 1.5 minutes after each inhalation, responses were assessed by sGaw measurements. Inhalations were continued until the sGaw had fallen by 35% or more.

Measurements from the same panting manoeuvre were both recorded with the X-Y plotter (Hewlett-Packard 7041A) and analysed by the computerised system and, for both systems, 8 manoeuvres were analysed and the mean and standard deviation were calculated. Manual results were measured in a blinded manner after the challenge was over by me and I was unaware of the results of computer analysis. The graphs were analysed by measuring the gradient of one limb on the inspiratory part of the V/Pb graph. Using automatic and manual methods the sGaw following each concentration of histamine was estimated and the histamine concentration producing a 35% fall in sGaw (PC₃₅sGaw) was calculated by linear interpolation. The PC₃₅sGaw values obtained for each patient by these methods were used to assess reproducibility of both methods and for comparison between the automatic and the manual method.

3.2.4 Analyses

Baseline values measured by the two methods across the two days were compared by Student's paired t-test. The reproducibility of each of the two methods was assessed across the two study days by calculating correlation co-efficients from linear regression using the method of least square analysis. The level of statistical significance was set at $p < 0.05$.

3.3 RESULTS

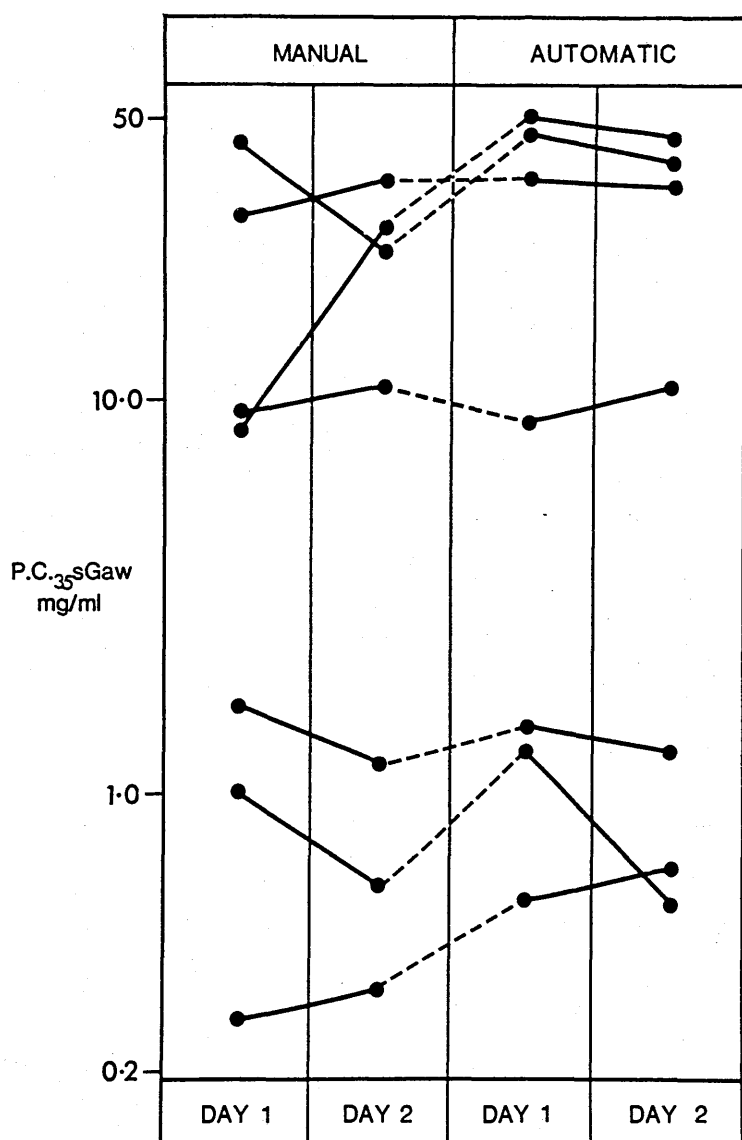
Results were recorded for all seven subjects on two occasions.

SUBJECT	MANUAL				AUTOMATIC			
	DAY 1		DAY 2		DAY 1		DAY 2	
	sGaw	C of V	sGaw	C of V	sGaw	C of V	sGaw	C of V
1	a	1.69	20.7	15.1	1.59	7.6	1.15	12.2
	b	1.53	16.3	8.9	1.55	21.9	1.12	15.2
2	a	6.73	50.5	20.1	3.25	18.5	1.27	11.0
	b	2.66	15.0	17.0	2.1	16.2	1.32	22.0
3	a	5.70	21.0	29.1	2.9	26.9	3.43	32.1
	b	5.91	32.0	34.4	3.46	23.4	4.10	35.9
4	a	2.36	20.3	51.8	2.36	33.9	1.97	19.3
	b	3.44	46.8	14.4	2.25	16.9	2.39	9.6
5	a	5.77	69.8	69.2	2.88	30.9	2.81	30.6
	b	3.82	52.4	24.8	2.35	19.2	2.46	22.4
6	a	1.66	23.5	12.8	1.32	12.9	1.03	8.5
	b	1.21	28.1	11.9	1.16	15.5	1.02	7.8
7	a	2.52	22.2	59.7	1.35	13.3	-	-
	b	2.78	32.0	66.7	1.82	24.2	1.53	10.5
		Mean = 32.2	Mean = 31.1	Mean = 20.1	Mean = 18.2			
		S.E. 4.4	S.E. 5.8	S.E. 1.2	S.E. 2.7			

a and b are sequential measurements on the same day

FIGURE 3.1

PC₃₅sGaw values obtained on 2 days by manual and automatic method



Comparison of PC₃₅sGaw for the seven subjects on two days by the manual, and automated methods. Results are expressed on a log scale. Manual results across the two days correlated significantly ($r = 0.77$ $p < 0.05$), and automatic measurements correlated highly significantly ($r = 0.99$ $p < 0.01$).

3.3.1 Baseline sGaw

The two sets of values obtained for sGaw before drug administration on each of the two test days are presented for both the manual method and the automatic method (Table 3.2). The mean co-efficient of variation for the manual method (31.6%) was inferior to the automatic method ($m = 19.2\%$)

3.4.2 PC₃₅sGaw Results

The relationship between the three methods of analyses was assessed by comparing the PC₃₅sGaw histamine for the seven subjects across the two days (Figure 3.1). There was no significant difference in the mean PC₃₅sGaw values obtained by the two methods of analysis. The geometric mean PC₃₅sGaw values (\pm SEM) were 4.6 ± 3.9 mg/ml (one limb manual), and 6.2 ± 5.4 mg/ml (automatic).

As a measure of reproducibility, the correlation between the PC₃₅sGaw results for each subject obtained on day 1 and day 2 was investigated for each of the two methods. The correlation co-efficients were $r = 0.76$ ($p < 0.05$) for the manual method, and $r = 0.99$ ($p < 0.01$) for the automatic method.

3.5 DISCUSSION

The constant volume body plethysmograph was automated in a straight forward and low cost way. Each value of sGaw is produced within 4-5 seconds of completion of the panting manoeuvre and there is an improvement in the reproducibility of airways responsiveness as assessed by PC₃₅sGaw, where sGaw is measured from one limb of the flow-pressure loop.

The co-efficients of variation of baseline sGaw values are comparable with values obtained in other studies and reported by Tattersfield and Keeping (1979). When the baseline values obtained by the/

3.3.1 Baseline sGaw

The two sets of values obtained for sGaw before drug administration on each of the two test days are presented for both the manual method and the automatic method (Table 3.2). The mean co-efficient of variation for the manual method (31.6%) was inferior to the automatic method ($m = 19.2\%$)

3.4.2 PC₃₅sGaw Results

The relationship between the three methods of analyses was assessed by comparing the PC₃₅sGaw histamine for the seven subjects across the two days (Figure 3.1). There was no significant difference in the mean PC₃₅sGaw values obtained by the two methods of analysis. The geometric mean PC₃₅sGaw values (\pm SEM) were 4.6 ± 3.9 mg/ml (one limb manual), and 6.2 ± 5.4 mg/ml (automatic).

As a measure of reproducibility, the correlation between the PC₃₅sGaw results for each subject obtained on day 1 and day 2 was investigated for each of the two methods. The correlation co-efficients were $r = 0.76$ ($p < 0.05$) for the manual method, and $r = 0.99$ ($p < 0.01$) for the automatic method.

3.4 DISCUSSION

The constant volume body plethysmograph was automated in a straight forward and low cost way. Each value of sGaw is produced within 4-5 seconds of completion of the panting manoeuvre and there is an improvement in the reproducibility of airways responsiveness as assessed by PC₃₅sGaw, where sGaw is measured from one limb of the flow-pressure loop.

The co-efficients of variation of baseline sGaw values are comparable with values obtained in other studies and reported by Tattersfield and Keeping (1979). When the baseline values obtained by the/

the manual method are compared with the automatic method there is a significant difference, the manual analysis producing a higher result. This suggests that the second limb gradient (at the end of the inspiration) is lowering the average value. On inspection of the flow-box pressure plots it is apparent that the gradient of the second limb is lower. It is possible that this is caused by the body plethysmograph or its electronics. However, preliminary work using an oscillating pump calibrator suggest that the difference in gradients is not due to equipment or measurement technique. Another possibility is that the effect is associated with changes in the airways characteristics during the respiratory cycle.

We tested our system under conditions similar to those encountered in practice - i.e. assessing change in sGaw during a bronchial provocation challenge. When measurements of airways' responsiveness to histamine were assessed on two occasions, the results obtained by our computerised system have a higher correlation coefficient than results obtained by manual analysis and were produced at the time of measurement rather than recorded for later analysis.

The PC₃₅sGaw results obtained by the automated method show that there was a considerable difference between the two days for subject 2. This difference was also present in the manual PC₃₅sGaw analysis and in the baseline values measured by both systems, suggesting that the discrepancy between the two measurements was a genuine difference in PC₃₅sGaw.

The rapid presentation of results has several advantages. The subject is present when the results are obtained so that measurements may be repeated if analysis is, for some reason, unsatisfactory. It also means that the investigator determines the end point of the experiment when the required change in sGaw has occurred, thereby administering the minimum amount of drug necessary to obtain a result.

The high reproducibility of the automatic measurements means that smaller changes in airway responsiveness may be detected. This is particularly important in bronchoconstrictor pharmacological studies, such as those used in this thesis.

Other groups have reported an automatic system to measure airways resistance using a body plethysmograph. Lord et al (1977) developed an automated system to measure sGaw using a Hewlett-Packard 2116B computer. The gradient on the \dot{V}/P_b curve was calculated by measuring the box pressure at zero flow and at 0.4 l s^{-1} on the inspiratory part of the cycle, and deducing the gradient from these two points. The method used in this thesis measures the gradient in the same region of flow. However, rather than using only the two end points all the data points are used (typically about 35), and a 'best fit' line is found by regression analysis.

The improvement gained by using such an approach is not as great as one might at first think because there is correlation between the points due to the limited system bandwidth. Nevertheless there will be some improvement and because the time taken to perform such a regression analysis was not significant it is worthwhile.

The same is true in the case of the P_m/P_b curve where Lord et al (1977) use the two turnover points to calculate the gradient and our system uses regression analysis to fit a "best line" to the middle region of the curve.

Our measurement protocol differs significantly from the technique used by Lord et al (1977). Their technique was that the subject panted for about 10 cycles with no shutter (\dot{V}/P_b mode) and then the shutter was introduced for 10 cycles (P_m/P_b mode) and the average gradients were then used to produce a value of sGaw. The time separation between the two modes is undesirable and panting against the shutter for 10 cycles is extremely tiring. In this method the subject has only to pant for 2 cycles before the mode is changed.

Chowienczyk et al (1981) describe a novel approach to measure the \dot{V}/P_b loop, in that they approximated sine waves to one cycle of the respiratory loop and deduce the value from the phase and amplitude relationships between the two signals. The processing time of this technique is about 3-4 times greater than with the system described here and could be significant in an experiment. The measurement protocol is similar to the one used in this system except that four cycles are acquired before changing mode compared with two.

Their method averages the airways resistance throughout the whole respiratory cycle whereas this technique uses the inspiratory side. Zarins and Clausen (1982) have suggested that selecting a particular region of the respiratory cycle may improve the sensitivity of the airways resistance measurement. This is an interesting possibility and the system described may be modified such that this possibility can be investigated.

An important difference between the described method and other reported systems is that the operator controls when measurements are made by using a control button to activate data collection by the computer. This allows the operator to assess whether the subject is panting properly and to allow adequate time for recovery in less robust subjects who may find the panting manoeuvre tiring. A facility is also provided for rejection of curves by pressing either of the control buttons on completion of each pair of measurements.

In summary, a computerised system has been developed which produces results more reproducible than the one limb manual measurement. As the automated method improved the precision of results, gave results at the time of experiment and was more convenient, it was used in this thesis to measure sGaw.

C H A P T E R 4

**COMPARISON OF IN VIVO AIRWAY RESPONSIVENESS AND
IN VITRO SMOOTH MUSCLE SENSITIVITY TO METHACHOLINE IN MAN**

COMPARISON OF IN VIVO AIRWAY RESPONSIVENESS AND IN VITRO SMOOTH MUSCLE SENSITIVITY TO METHACHOLINE IN MAN

4.1 INTRODUCTION

Airway responsiveness to the cholinergic agonist methacholine varies between normal subjects (Parker et al 1965) and is increased in patients with asthma (Parker et al 1965, Hargreave et al 1981). The reduction in airway calibre induced by this agonist involves the contraction of airway smooth muscle (Hawkins and Schild 1951). Thus, the difference in responsiveness to methacholine in normal and asthmatic subjects may be related to variations between individual subjects in their airway smooth muscle sensitivity to this agent. Alternatively, the variability between subjects in responsiveness may be a consequence of differences in the neural and/or humoral control of airway smooth muscle. Previous studies have found that in vitro airway smooth muscle sensitivity to a cholinergic agonist varies between subjects (Hawkins and Schild 1951, Brink et al 1980, Goldie et al 1982), but these investigators have not related the in vitro values to in vivo measurements of responsiveness. Therefore, the importance of airway smooth muscle sensitivity in determining in vivo responsiveness is unknown.

The purpose of this study was to compare in vivo airway responsiveness to methacholine with in vitro sensitivity of preparations of isolated bronchi taken from the same patient to determine whether variation in responsiveness to methacholine may be explained by differences in the sensitivity of airway smooth muscle to the drug.

4.2 METHODS

4.2.1. Patients

Ten patients scheduled to undergo lobectomy or pneumonectomy were studied (Table 4.1). Eight patients had operable bronchial carcinoma, one had a tuberculoma and one had a solitary metastasis from a renal clear cell carcinoma. All had been smokers but at the time of study two had stopped for a period of > 1 year. Four patients fulfilled the Medical Research Council's definition for chronic bronchitis (MRC 1965). One patient (No. 2) gave a history of wheezy dyspnoea and hay fever. Five were atopic as indicated by > 2 mm wheal response to prick skin testing, although only three patients had raised specific IgE levels. Four patients were on regular drug treatment prior to surgery.

4.2.2 Experimental procedure

Patients were seen on the day of admission to hospital, usually 2 days before surgery. They answered a questionnaire modified from the M.R.C. Respiratory questionnaire (Appendix 1) and prick skin tests were carried out. The patients were then trained to use the body plethysmograph. Baseline values were obtained and then increasing concentrations of methacholine were inhaled (2 - 64 mg/ml) until a > 20% fall in FEV₁ was recorded.

The wheezy subject did not take Phyllocontin tablets for 24 hours and his salbutamol inhaler for 72 hours before testing.

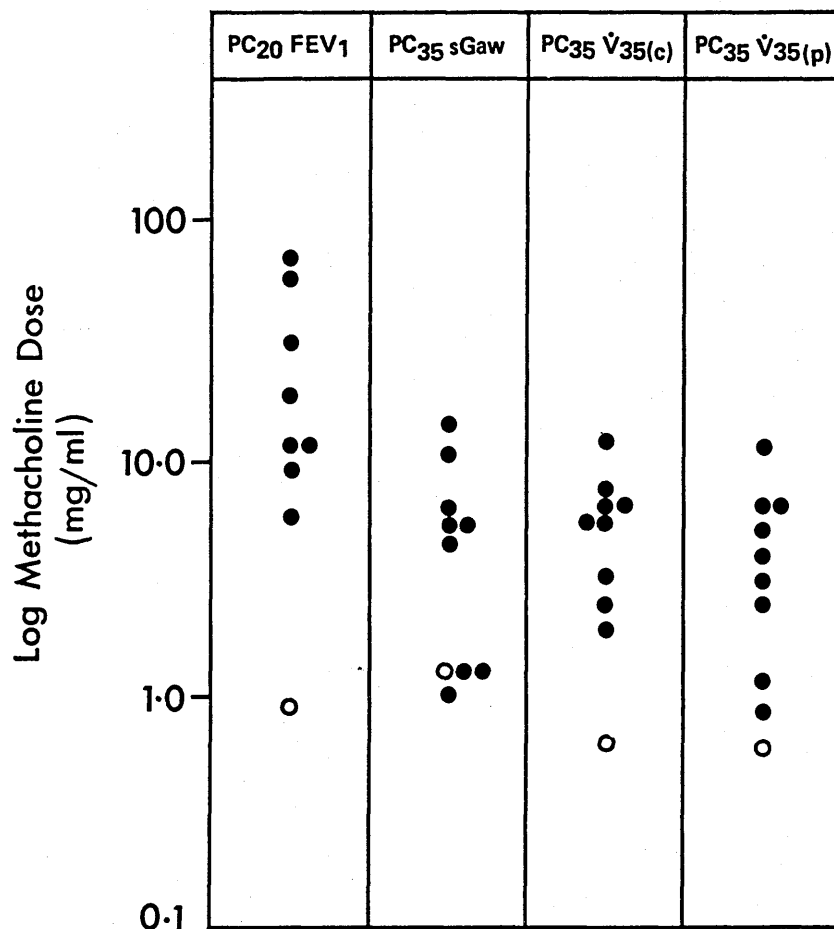
In vitro measurements were made the day after surgical removal of tissue. After equilibration, increasing concentrations of methacholine (1×10^{-9} - 1×10^{-3}) were added to the organ bath at the peak of the previous response. A minimum of four tissues from each patient was used. From the results obtained a log concentration-response curve was drawn and the concentration of drug producing a 50% of maximum response (EC₅₀) measured and the mean of four values obtained for the subject used as an index of in vitro sensitivity. The concentration producing a 20% of maximum response/

Т. 4. СЛУЖБА ЗАШТИТЕ ПРИРОДНОГ НАСЛЕЂА И КУЛТУРНОГ НАСЛЕЂА

Patient No.	Age (yr)	Sex	Height (cm)	FEV ₁ (L)	(%pred)	VC (%pred)	RV (% pred)	T _{LCO} (% pred)	Atopic Status	Current Smokers	Surgical	Diagnosis Other	Medication
1	50	M	170	3.92	123	122	95	61	+	+	s	Chronic bronchitis HPOA	Indomethacin Dextropropoxyphene Paracetamol
2	43	M	177	1.67	45	64	108	68	+	+	s	Chronic bronchitis Wheezy dyspnoea	Salbutamol(inhaled) Aminophylline(oral) Temazepam Levorphan Metaclopramide
3	49	F	155	2.18	96	95	148	77	-	+	l	Peripheral vascular disease	Inositol
4	63	M	178	2.91	92	98	115	75	+	+	s	-	-
5	64	M	169	2.85	106	133	135	55	+	+	a	Chronic bronchitis	-
6	66	F	165	1.64	81	69	100	106	+	+	c	Hypertension	Chlorthalidone
7	61	F	153	1.55	81	97	140	115	-	-	l	-	-
8	62	M	173	2.32	81	88	102	114	-	+	s	-	-
9	56	M	180	2.76	79	94	118	79	-	+	s	Chronic bronchitis	-
10	69	M	168	2.82	110	97	60	141	-	-	t	-	-
Surgical diagnosis													
				s - squamous cell carcinoma					1 - large cell carcinoma				
				a - adenocarcinoma					c - clear cell carconoma				
				t - tuberculosis									

FIGURE 4.1

Range of responsiveness to methacholine



Airway responsiveness shown on a log scale of ten patients to inhaled methacholine, one of whom (○) had symptoms of wheezy dyspnoea. Results are expressed as the provocation concentration (PC) causing a decrease in FEV₁ of 20% (PC₂₀FEV₁), a 35% fall in sGaw (PC₃₅sGaw) and the maximal expiratory flow at 35% of vital capacity, measured from the complete $\dot{V}_{35(c)}$ and partial $\dot{V}_{35(p)}$ flow volume curves PC₃₅ $\dot{V}_{35(c)}$ and PC₃₅ $\dot{V}_{35(p)}$

response (EC_{20}) was also calculated. In addition the maximum tension generated and wet weight of each tissue were recorded.

In preliminary experiments, no significant difference was found between the sensitivity of bronchial strips taken from second and sixth order bronchi.

In vivo and in vitro results were compared using correlation coefficients calculated from linear regression using the method of least squares analysis. The level of significance was set at $p < 0.05$.

4.3 RESULTS

4.3.1 In vivo

Airway responsiveness to methacholine varied between individual patients (Figure 4.1). There were significant correlations ($P < 0.05$) between $PC_{20} FEV_1$ and $PC_{35} \dot{V}_{35}(c)$ ($r = 0.64$), $PC_{35}sGaw$ and $PC_{35} \dot{V}_{35}(p)$ ($r = 0.65$), and $PC_{35} \dot{V}_{35}(p)$ and $PC_{35} \dot{V}_{35}(c)$ ($r = 0.77$). Baseline FEV_1 (expressed as a percentage of predicted) correlated with $PC_{35} \dot{V}_{35}(p)$ ($r = 0.71$; $p < 0.05$) but was not significantly related to the other measurements of in vivo responsiveness [$PC_{20} FEV_1$ ($r = 0.59$), $PC_{35}sGaw$ ($r = 0.32$); $PC_{35} \dot{V}_{35}(c)$ ($r = 0.53$)]. There was no significant correlation between baseline $sGaw$ (absolute value) and measurements of in vitro sensitivity.

4.3.2 In vitro

The sensitivity to methacholine of the bronchial strips from individual patients was highly reproducible ($r = 0.87$). There was no difference in sensitivity between second order, 4th order, and 6th order bronchi (Table 4.2). For all subsequent analysis, the results for all bronchial strips from an individual patient were combined. In contrast there were marked differences in the sensitivity to methacholine of bronchial strips prepared from different patients as indicated by the range of EC_{20} and EC_{50} values obtained, Table 4.2. The mean EC_{20} value ($\pm SEM$) from all preparations/

preparations was $4.1 \pm 1.2 \times 10^{-7} \text{M}$ (range $2.9 \times 10^{-8} \text{M}$ to $9.3 \times 10^{-7} \text{M}$) and the mean EC_{50} value was $3.9 \pm 1.0 \times 10^{-6} \text{M}$ (range $4.1 \times 10^{-7} \text{M}$ to $8.1 \times 10^{-6} \text{M}$). The mean maximum tension generated was $1.44 \pm 0.29 \text{ g}$ (range 0.37 g to 3.59 g).

4.3.3 Comparison of in vivo and in vitro responsiveness to methacholine

There were no significant correlations between any of the measurements of in vivo responsiveness and in vitro smooth muscle sensitivity to methacholine. The lack of relationship is illustrated for $\text{PC}_{20}^{\text{FEV}_1}$ against EC_{50} (Figure 4.2), for $\text{PC}_{35}^{\text{sGaw}}$ against EC_{50} (Figure 4.3) and for $\text{PC}_{35}^{\dot{V}_{35}(\text{c})}$ and $\text{PC}_{35}^{\dot{V}_{35}(\text{p})}$ against EC_{50} (Figure 4.4 (a) and (b)). Furthermore, there were no significant relationships between in vivo measurements and maximum tension generated.

The patient who had a history of wheezy dyspnoea and the lowest $\text{PC}_{20}^{\text{FEV}_1}$ (No.2) did not exhibit increased in vitro sensitivity to methacholine ($\text{EC}_{50} 4.0 \times 10^{-6} \text{M}$) nor was the maximum tension generated increased (1.41 g) Figure 4.4.

TABLE 4.3 Maximum tension (g) produced by in vitro bronchial strips

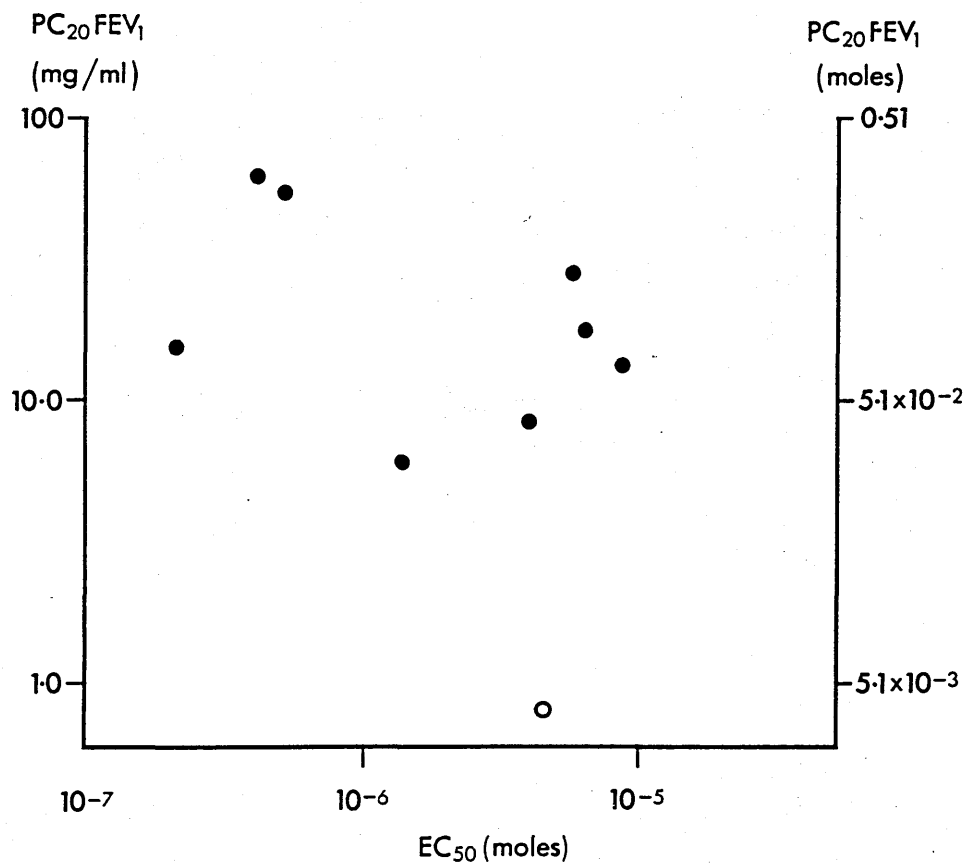
Patient	Tissue Sample	Maximum Tension (mg)	Wet Weight/ (g)	Max.Tension/ Wet Weight	Mean Max.T/Weight
4	1	2250	190	11.8	16.2
	2	1850	70	26.4	
	3	2300	222	10.4	
5	1	1950	142	13.7	18.0
	2	900	33	27.3	
	3	1500	109	27.3	
	4	2050	570	3.6	
6	1	500	-	-	
	2	500	-	-	
	3	1000	-	-	
	4	500	-	-	
7	1	1000	227	4.4	10.6
	2	950	90	10.6	
	3	900	95	9.5	
	4	950	38	25	
	5	850	235	3.6	
8	1	3800	220	17.3	17.1
	2	3400	277	12.3	
	3	8300	205	40.5	
	4	1500	315	4.8	
	5	950	89	10.7	
9	1	800	112	7.1	8.7
	2	1250	112	11.2	
	3	950	121	7.9	
10	1	2500	184	13.6	13.4
	2	1200	243	4.9	
	3	2700	145	18.6	
	4	1250	60	20.8	
	5	950	102	9.3	

TABLE 4.5 in vitro methacholine challenge results comparing 2nd, 4th and 6th order bronchi

	Order of No. bronchi	mean ($EC_{50} \times 10^{-6}$)			6 ^o	overall mean m
		2 ^o	4 ^o			
JA	1	1.15	0.64		0.64	0.87
DMcK	2	5.6	17.6		-	9.6
MW	3	-	-		0.27	0.27
WT	4	21.3	13.3		-	15.0
AF	5	9.25	42.7		-	26.0
MK	6	1.31	14.6		-	7.0
Iy	7	1.3	1.8		7.6	2.53
AD	8	45.0	3.3		2.1	3.9
DE	9	93.0	-		-	93.0
GA	10	4.5	3.7		3.1	3.5
	m	15.7	12.2		16.1	

FIGURE 4.2

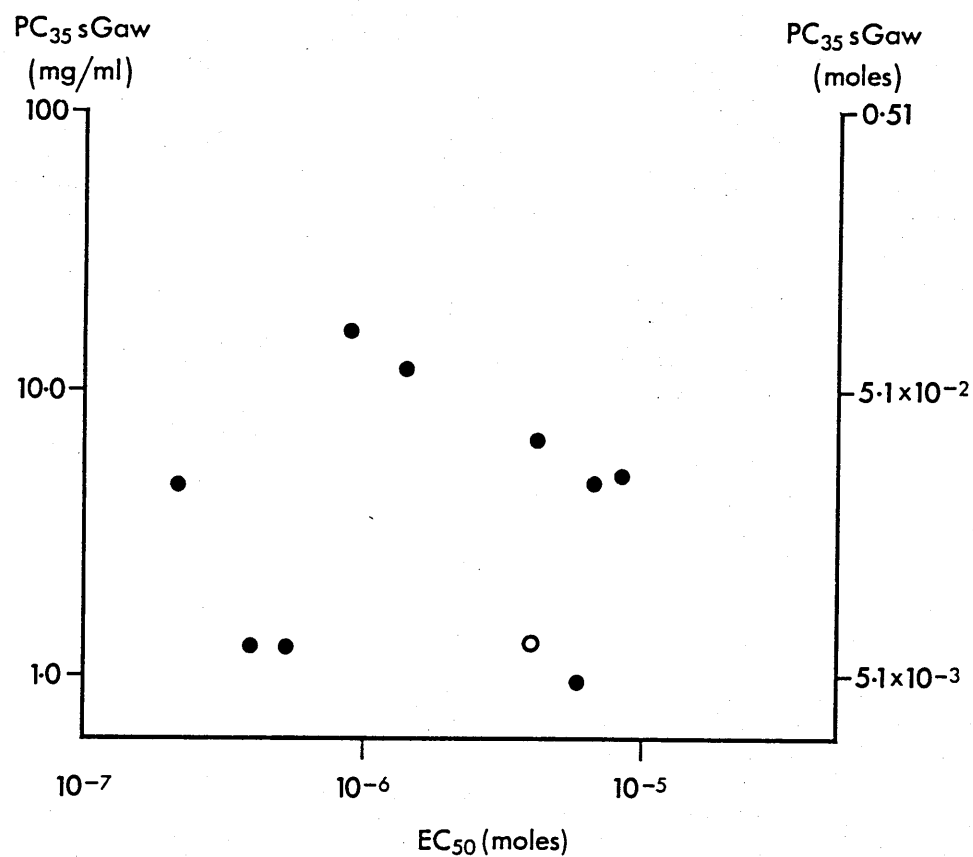
PC₂₀FEV₁ against EC₅₀ for methacholine



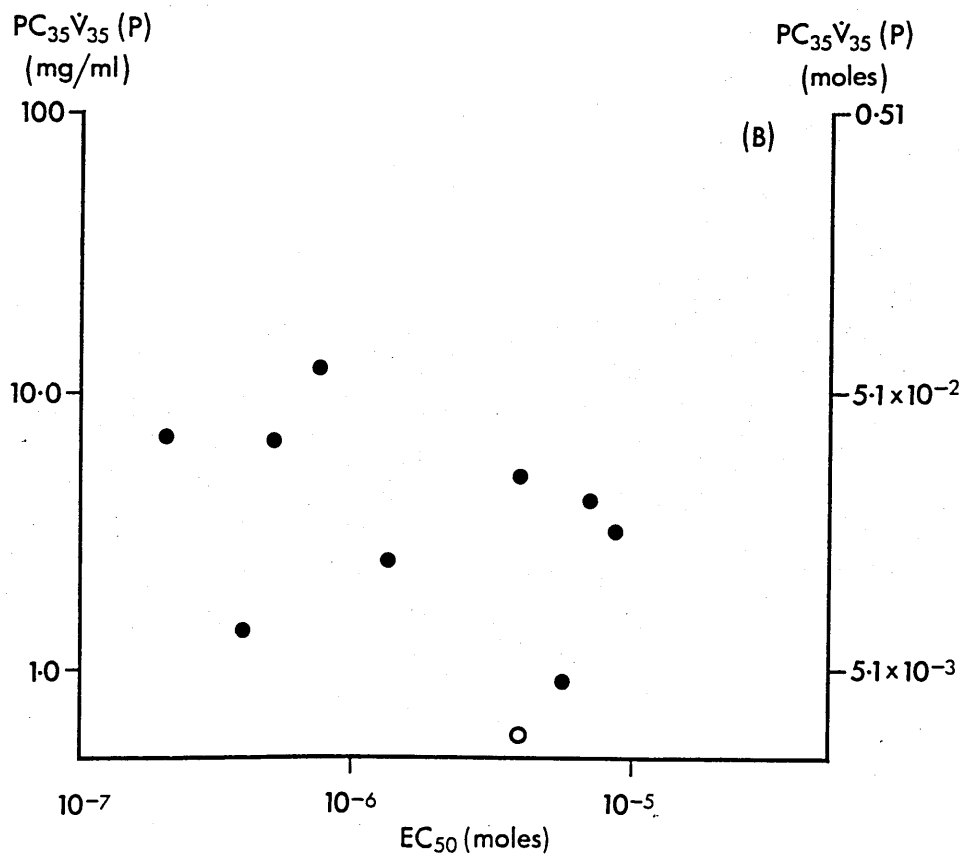
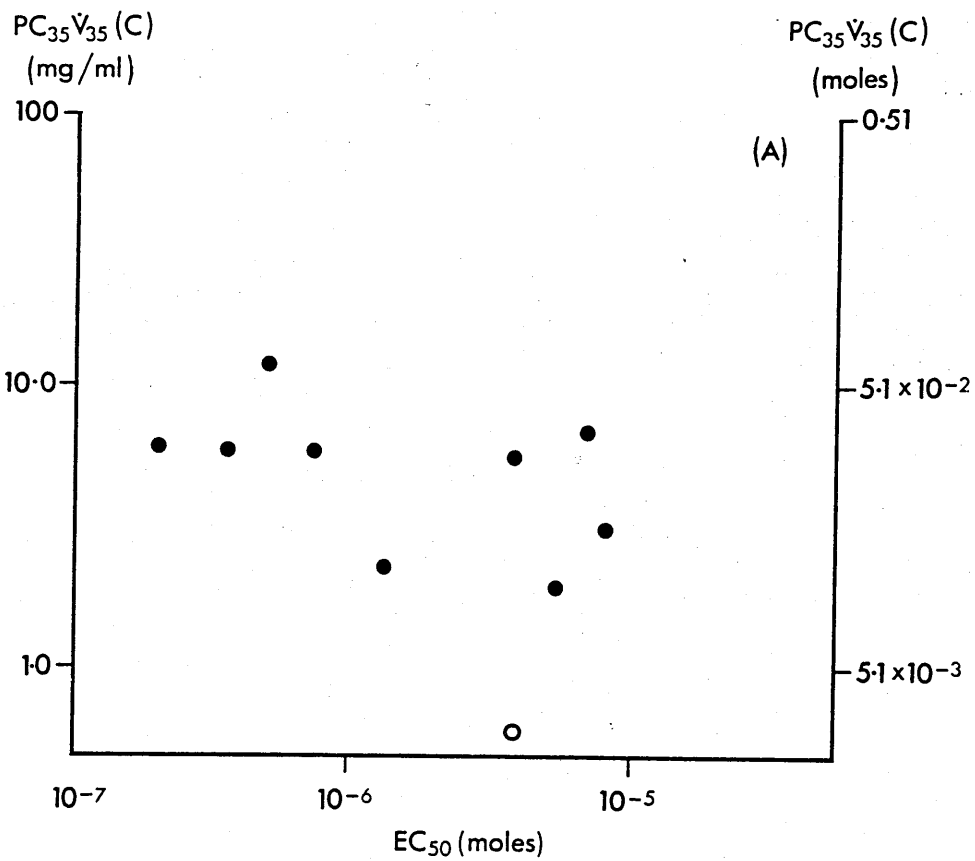
Comparison of in vivo airway responsiveness to methacholine expressed as PC₂₀FEV₁ and in vitro smooth muscle sensitivity expressed as EC₅₀ ($r = -.035$ $p > 0.05$)

FIGURE 4.3

PC₃₅sGaw against EC₅₀ for methacholine



Comparison of in vivo airway responsiveness to methacholine expressed as PC₃₅sGaw and in vitro smooth muscle sensitivity, expressed as EC₅₀ ($r = -0.03$, $p > 0.05$)



Comparison of in vivo responsiveness and in vitro smooth muscle sensitivity to methacholine. PC₃₅ V̇₃₅(c) against EC₅₀ ($r = -0.33$, $p > 0.05$) PC₃₅ V̇₃₅(p) against EC₅₀ ($r = -0.30$, $p > 0.05$)

4.4 DISCUSSION

This study has demonstrated that no significant relationship exists between measurements of in vivo airway responsiveness to methacholine and in vitro sensitivity of isolated bronchial smooth muscle obtained from the same patients. Previous studies have examined either in vivo human airway responsiveness (Parker et al 1976, Hargreave et al 1981), or in vitro human airway smooth muscle sensitivity to this pharmacological stimulus (Hawkins and Schild 1951, Goldie et al 1982) but both in vivo and in vitro evaluation has not been performed in the same individual.

There are several possible factors which might have influenced both the in vivo and in vitro measurements. Unlike in vitro studies, the dose of methacholine administered to airway smooth muscle in vivo cannot be determined accurately. It is dependant on the technique of aerosol generation, particle size and breathing pattern (Brain 1980, Ryan et al 1981). In this study methacholine was administered via the same Wright's nebulizer and by the same method in each individual. Thus, although the dose reaching the lung was unknown it should have been similar in each patient. The site of deposition of the drug within the airways might also influence the response obtained. The patients we studied were current or ex-smokers and had a degree of small airway disease. A Wright nebulizer produces a diffuse pattern of deposition within the lung (Ryan et al 1981), but in individuals with small airway narrowing the aerosol may be deposited to a greater extent in the larger airways, and so apparently increase the response. We examined tissue samples from second to sixth order bronchi. In vitro results therefore reflected the sensitivity of larger airways. Comparison of EC₅₀ and PC₃₅ sGaw, a measurement of large airway responsiveness (Pride 1971), might have been expected to show the closest relationship, had any existed. However, a relationship between in vivo airway responsiveness and in vitro sensitivity of more peripheral airway smooth muscle cannot be excluded from this study. In addition, the access of a bronchoconstrictor drug to airway smooth muscle, and the response to that drug, may be affected by airway permeability (Hogg 1981). However, although/

although airway permeability has been found to be increased in smokers (Jones et al 1980), no relationship has been found between the level of airway permeability and airway responsiveness in these individuals (Kennedy et al 1983).

It is impossible to produce a full dose response curve to a bronchoconstrictor agent in man, so the position on the curve at which responses are measured is unclear. It may be that all the in vivo measurements fall on the lower non-linear region of the full log dose response curve. If so, then in vivo measurements might not be expected to correlate with a response taken from the linear region of the in vitro curve (EC_{50}). However, we found no relationship between in vivo indices of responsiveness and a measure of in vitro sensitivity taken from the lower part of the dose response curve (EC_{20}).

Baseline airway calibre and/or tone may be an important determinant of airway responsiveness (Benson 1975). The same reduction in airway radius will cause different changes in airflow resistance depending on baseline airway calibre, because resistance is inversely proportional to the fourth power of the radius when flow is laminar. We examined the relationship between the four measurements of in vivo airway responsiveness and baseline values of FEV_1 and $sGaw$; only starting FEV_1 significantly correlated with $PC_{35}\dot{V}_{35}(p)$. This result would suggest that the variation in responsiveness to methacholine found between our patients was not due only to differences in baseline airway calibre, although it is possible that small but important differences in baseline airway calibre or tone may not have been detected by the methods used. Furthermore, there may have been differences between subjects in the distribution of resistance within the airways which would also influence in vivo measurements of responsiveness.

Variations in upper airway calibre may also affect airway resistance. Higenbottam (1980) demonstrated that aerolised histamine produced a variable reduction in laryngeal calibre with an associated fall in FEV_1 . This he proposed was via a vagal reflex. If this hypothesis were correct methacholine would not be expected to produce a similar/

similar effect because it does not act on vagal sensory endings (Vidruk et al 1977).

In normal subjects inhalation to total lung capacity can reduce the effect of induced bronchoconstriction (Fish et al 1981). This would affect FEV_1 and $\dot{V}_{35}(c)$ but not $sGaw$ or $\dot{V}_{35}(p)$ measurements. As we have demonstrated that none of these measurements correlated with in vitro sensitivity it is unlikely that this bronchodilation is an important factor in the lack of relationship between in vivo and in vitro measurements. Finally, other important factors which might influence in vivo responsiveness include difference between individuals in the neural and/or humoral control of the airways (Widdicombe 1963, Richardson 1979).

The pre- and peri-operative drugs received by each patient were similar. To minimize the effect of these drugs on the response of smooth muscle to methacholine, all tissues were washed twice on removal, stored for 16 hours in Krebs-Henseleit solution and then washed again both before and after suspension in the organ bath. As precautions were taken to treat all tissues in the same way, and all were washed thoroughly, it seems unlikely that previously administered drugs would influence the results obtained. In particular hyoscine premedication should not have influenced the in vitro sensitivity of smooth muscle to methacholine. The effects of atropine, a drug pharmacologically similar to hyoscine can be removed from in vitro preparations within minutes by washing (Clark 1926). Furthermore, Brink et al (1980) have shown no difference in the sensitivities of fresh and stored human airway smooth muscle preparations.

In addition to finding no relationship between in vivo responsiveness to methacholine and in vitro sensitivity to this drug as indicated by the EC_{50} value, we found no correlation with the maximum tension generated by bronchial strips from each patient. The maximum tension generated may be related to the quantity of smooth muscle present in each bronchial strip. Ideally, the amount of smooth muscle in each strip should be measured although this is technically difficult. In an attempt to correct for variations in the amount of tissue and hence smooth/

smooth muscle present, the maximum force generated was corrected for the wet weight of tissue in each strip. This was compared with the indices of in vivo responsiveness but no relationship was found.

In this chapter methacholine was used as agonist. This drug acts on muscarinic receptors which may be situated in different structures in the airway such as airway smooth muscle (Hawkins and Schild 1951), submucosal glands (Nadel 1981), pre-synaptic receptors on sympathetic nerves (Westfall 1980) and mast cells (Kaliner et al 1972). The bronchoconstrictor response to methacholine may therefore be due to several different mechanisms, and not due solely to a direct effect on airway smooth muscle. The absence of any relationship between in vivo and in vitro responses to methacholine does not preclude a relationship existing if any agonist which acts more specifically on airway smooth muscle were used. Future chapters will consider other smooth muscle agonists.

Patients selected for this study were due to undergo thoracic surgery. The majority had bronchial carcinoma and were current or ex-smokers. With the exception of one individual, they did not demonstrate in vivo hyperresponsiveness, since most symptomatic asthmatics would be expected to have a $PC_{20}FEV_1$ below 8 mg/ml (Hargreave et al 1981). In these patients our findings suggest that smooth muscle sensitivity alone does not determine in vivo airway responsiveness to methacholine. It is probable that the measurement of airway responsiveness is complex, and that it is influenced by multiple factors.

The cause(s) of airway hyperresponsiveness in asthma is unknown. It could be due to an abnormality in airway smooth muscle and/or to the neural or humoral control of the airways (Thomson 1983). In this study only one patient had some features of asthma. Although we were able to study him only over a short period and were unable to assess the airway response to a "trial of steroids", he had symptoms of wheezy dyspnoea, demonstrated a 14% increase in FEV_1 after bronchodilator, had Curschmann's spirals demonstrated in his sputum and was the most responsive to methacholine. However, the airway smooth muscle strips from/

this individual were not hypersensitive to methacholine. If this finding is confirmed in other patients with definite asthma it would indicate that airway hyperresponsiveness is not attributable to an increased sensitivity to methacholine at the receptor level (as indicated by the EC_{50} value). In support of this finding with methacholine, Dahlen and coworkers (1983) recently reported that the response of bronchial strips to histamine, prostaglandin F_2^α and leukotriene C_4 were similar in normal and asthmatic subjects. These findings may indicate in vivo hyperresponsiveness is not due to a primary abnormality of airway smooth muscle. However, a post receptor defect in airway smooth muscle, manifest by any increase in maximum tension generated by the bronchial strip, cannot be ruled out as a cause of airway hyperresponsiveness. It is conceivable that an increase in maximum tension generated by the bronchial strips of the patients in this study as compared to the others was not detected because of differences in the quantity of smooth muscle present in the bronchial strips.

C H A P T E R 5

AIRWAY RESPONSIVENESS TO HISTAMINE IN NORMAL AND ASTHMATIC SUBJECTS

AIRWAY RESPONSIVENESS TO HISTAMINE IN NORMAL AND ASTHMATIC SUBJECTS

5.1 INTRODUCTION

The responses of normal and asthmatic subjects to histamine are well established (Cockcroft et al 1977, Laitinen 1974) and, using the protocol devised by Cockcroft et al (1977), there are defined normal and asthmatic ranges for $PC_{20}FEV_1$. In this study a modified protocol was used which entailed the measurement of sGaw, $V_{30}(p)$ and FEV_1 sequentially. Patients tested were due to undergo thoracotomy for bronchial carcinoma. Most were smokers and therefore had varying degrees of chronic bronchitis and chronic airflow obstruction which have been associated with altered airway responsiveness (Taylor et al 1985, Ramsdale et al 1984, Benson et al 1978). It was important to determine an expected range of results for both normal and asthmatic subjects to facilitate interpretation of in vivo results. This would put the responsiveness of the surgical patients in perspective when their airway responsiveness was measured by the same protocol.

5.2 METHOD

5.2.1. Subjects

Ten non-smoking normal subjects (7 male and 3 female) with no history of respiratory disease, who had been admitted to hospital for elective surgery were chosen, Table 5.1. None were smokers. Three had positive prick skin tests, but none had increased specific IgE levels.

Ten asthmatic patients (4 male: 6 female) chosen to be in the same age range as surgical patients were recruited from the chest clinic (Table 5.2). They were aged 44 - 75. One was a cigarette smoker and one a pipe smoker. Four had positive prick skin tests and three had raised specific IgE levels. All were taking regular B_2 adrenoceptor agonists, seven were on regular inhaled beclomethasone dipropionate and one patient was taking sodium cromoglycate.

5.2.2. Measurements

Airway/

TABLE 5.1

Patient Characteristics - Normal Subjects

No.	Age	Sex	Height (cm)	L	FEV ₁ % Pred	VC % Pred	Atopy	Smoking	Medication	Diagnosis
1	49	M	178	3.88	109	112	-	-	-	Inguinal hernia
2	49	M	183	3.92	105	103	+	-	-	Inguinal hernia
3	61	F	155	2.55	131	117	+	-	navidrex K	-
4	44	F	161	2.83	111	110	-	-	-	haemorrhoids
5	50	M	175	4.59	136	128	-	-	-	-
6	67	M	170	2.50	97	97	-	-	-	villous adenoma of colon
7	55	M	173	3.10	99	102	-	-	-	Inguinal hernia
8	49	M	173	3.04	100	99	+	-	-	haemorrhoids
9	44	M	183	4.57	123	133	-	-	-	Inguinal hernia
10	63	F	163	2.30	108	98	-	-	-	cholecystectomy
m					119					
SD					136					

TABLE 5.2

Patient Characteristics - Asthmatic

Patient	Age	Sex	Height (cm)	FEV ₁ L	FEV ₁ % Pred	VC % Pred	RV % Pred	TL _{co} Pred	Atopy	Smoker	Medication S B	RAST IgE
1	59	F	159	1.38	65	72	111	88	-	-	S B	0
2	51	F	173	2.72	101	105	95	106	+	-	S	High
3	57	F	163	2.45	108	99	120	115	-	+	S B	0
4	70	M	172	2.79	100	99	94	129	-	-	S, B	0
5	67	M	171	2.15	75	106	121	117	+	-	S, SOG	High
6	75	M	166	1.19	47	86	170	81	-	+	S, A, B pipe	0
7	44	F	162	1.69	65	84	110	111	+	-	S B	High
8	62	F	151	1.04	57	75	128	90	+	-	S BF	High
9	53	F	157	2.11	94	85	83	115	-	-		0
10	64	M	174	1.04	34	67	194	114	1	-		0
m	60.2				79.1							
SD					22.1							

S = Salbutamol

B = beclomethasone dipropionate (50mg)

BF = beclomethasone dipropionate (250 mg)

SOG = sodium cromoglycate

Airway resistance and thoracic gas volume were measured sequentially in a constant-volume body plethysmograph (Fenyves and Gut) using the methods of Du Bois et al (1956). The results were expressed as specific conductance (sGaw). The mean of eight values recorded was taken as sGaw. Partial and complete expiratory flow-volume (PEFV and CEFV) curves were obtained with a heated pneumotachograph with integration of flow, and recorded on an X-Y recorder. Body plethysmographic measurements always preceded flow volume recordings.

Histamine inhalation tests were carried out using a modification of the method described by Cockcroft et al (1977). Buffered normal saline was inhaled first followed by doubling concentrations of phosphate buffered histamine (2 to 64 mg/ml) for non-asthmatic patients, and 0.06 to 4 mg/ml for the asthmatic patients. Each inhalation was for 2 minutes at 10 minute intervals. Before the first inhalation eight sGaw and five PEFV and CEFV curves were recorded. From 1.5 min after each inhalation responses were measured by sGaw and to PEFV and CEFV curves. Inhalations were continued until the FEV_1 had fallen by 20% or more, or until maximum concentration had been administered.

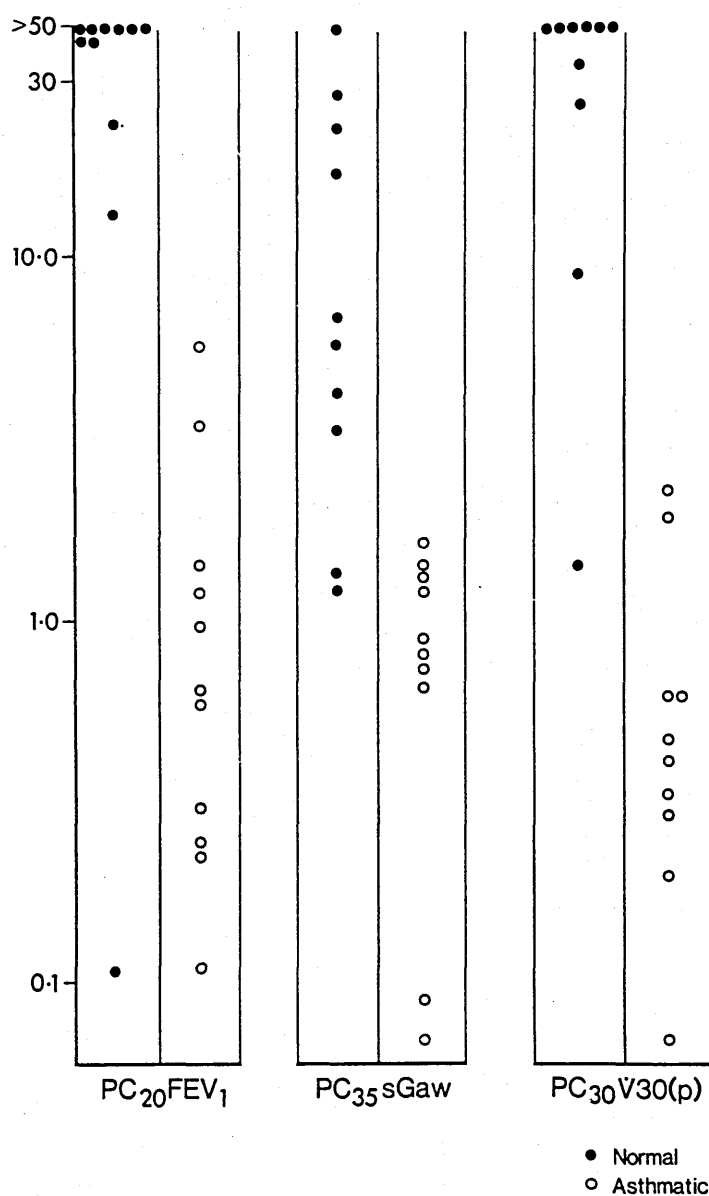
Log concentration-response curves were plotted and results were expressed as the provocation concentration causing a 20% decrease in FEV_1 ($PC_{20}^{FEV_1}$) a 35% fall in sGaw (PC_{35}^{sGaw}), a 35% fall in $\dot{V}_{35}(p)$ ($PC_{35}^{\dot{V}_{35}(p)}$) and a 35% fall in $\dot{V}_{35}(c)$ ($PC_{35}^{\dot{V}_{35}(c)}$). If the appropriate percentage fall had not occurred by the maximum concentration the provocation concentration is shown as (> 64 mg/ml).

5.3 RESULTS

Airways responsiveness varied within and between the asthmatic patients and the normal subject groups (Figure 5.1). There was no overlap between the groups as assessed by $PC_{20}^{FEV_1}$, slight overlap when assessed by PC_{35}^{sGaw} ($p < 0.01$) and slight overlap between the groups/

FIGURE 5.1

Range of responsiveness in normal and asthmatic subjects



Airway responsiveness shown on a log scale to histamine of 10 subjects due to undergo routine non-thoracic surgery and who had no respiratory symptoms (●) and ten asthmatic patients (○).

Results are expressed as the PC₂₀FEV₁ (left) PC₃₅sGaw (centre and the PC₃₀V₃₀(p) (right).

groups as assessed by $PC_{35}\dot{V}_{35}(p)$ ($p < 0.001$). Baseline FEV_1 expressed as a percentage of predicted (mean \pm SD) was significantly higher in the normal subjects (119 13.6) than the asthmatic patients 79.1 ± 22.1 ($p < 0.01$).

In the normal subjects, baseline airway calibre as assessed by FEV_1 expressed as a percentage of the predicted value, was not related to airway responsiveness, the correlation coefficients being $PC_{20}FEV_1$ $r = 0.21$, $PC_{35}sGaw$ $r = -0.33$ and $PC_{35}\dot{V}_{35}(p)$ $r = -0.16$.

Similarly the correlation coefficients for the asthmatic patients between baseline airway calibre and airway responsiveness was $PC_{20}FEV_1$, $r = 0.01$, $PC_{35}sGaw$ $r = 0.01$, or $PC_{35}\dot{V}_{35}(p)$ $r = -0.13$.

5.4 DISCUSSION

In this study there was a 1,000 fold variation in airway responsiveness over a group of twenty human subjects, ten of whom had asthma. A common feature of asthma is an increase in the responsiveness of the airways to a variety of different stimuli. This appears to be non-specific for a number of triggers since, in a group of asthmatic patients the airway responses to one stimulus usually correlate with those to another. Individuals highly sensitive to histamine are also generally more sensitive to methacholine (Juniper et al 1978) prostaglandin F_2^{α} (Thomson et al 1981) and Leucotriene D_4 (Bisgaard et al 1985).

The protocol used in this project differs from that described by Cockcroft et al (1977) in several respects. They gave inhalations at 5 minute intervals (compared to 10 in this study). This was possible as only FEV_1 was measured. The ten minute period was required to measure $sGaw$ (x8) and $\dot{V}_{30}(p)$ and FEV_1 (x2-3). Less solution was used in the nebuliser (4 ml cf 5 ml) and a flow rate of 8l/min cf 7 l/min by Cockcroft was used. His group nebulised using O_2 as vehicle rather than air. It has been demonstrated that changes in the concentration of O_2 may affect airway calibre (Nadel and Widdicombe 1962). Thus it was important/

important to establish expected values for both normal subjects and asthmatic patients using the protocol used in this thesis.

A highly significant difference was demonstrated between the normal subjects and the asthmatic patients by all three methods of assessment of airway calibre. This confirms the work of numerous other studies (Herkheimer 1951, Townley et al 1965, Cockcroft et al 1977) all of whom measured FEV_1 in normal subjects and asthmatic patients. FEV_1 reflects overall airway function, R_{aw} and hence $sGaw$ reflect large airway function (Pride 1971, Ingram and McFadden 1977) and expiratory flow rates at 25 to 50% of TLC, small airway functions (Tattersall et al 1978).

Differences in response between large and small airways could be due either to differential effect of the site of action of the bronchoconstrictor in use or an effect of distribution in the airway of nebulised solutions. However, by all three methods of measuring airway responsiveness there were highly significant differences between the normal subjects and the asthmatic patients.

Baseline airway calibre has been proposed as a factor in determining human airway responsiveness (Chung et al 1982) although this has been disputed (Cartier et al 1982). In this study, bronchial responsiveness was unrelated to baseline airway calibre in both the normal subjects and the asthmatic patients.

Thus a normal range and an asthmatic range has been determined for the three measures of airway responsiveness used in this thesis.

C H A P T E R 6

**COMPARISON OF IN VIVO AIRWAY RESPONSIVENESS AND IN VITRO SMOOTH
MUSCLE SENSITIVITY TO HISTAMINE AND THE EFFECT OF
IN VIVO CHOLINERGIC BLOCKADE ON THIS RELATIONSHIP**

COMPARISON OF IN VIVO AIRWAY RESPONSIVENESS AND IN VITRO SMOOTH MUSCLE SENSITIVITY TO HISTAMINE AND THE EFFECT OF IN VIVO CHOLINERGIC BLOCKADE ON THIS RELATIONSHIP

6.1 INTRODUCTION

The bronchoconstrictor response to a stimulus such as histamine involves contraction of the airway smooth muscle (Hawkins and Schild 1951) which is under nervous, humoral and intrinsic muscular control (Widdicombe 1963, Richardson 1963, Davis et al 1982). Patients with asthma and chronic airflow obstruction (Oppenheimer et al 1968, Laitinen et al 1974) exhibit increased airway responsiveness compared with normal subjects. The cause of this increased responsiveness is unknown. Histamine produces bronchoconstriction by acting directly on airway smooth muscle H_1 receptors (Nogrady et al 1978, Thomson and Kerr 1979) and also reflexly via vagal pathways (Simonsson et al 1967). Thus airway hyperresponsiveness to histamine may be due to increased sensitivity of the smooth muscle itself, or may be related to an abnormality of the nervous and/or humoral control of the airways (Thomson 1983). If the primary abnormality resides in the smooth muscle, then increased in vivo airway responsiveness to histamine would be expected to be associated with an enhanced in vitro smooth muscle sensitivity. Alternatively if in vivo airway responsiveness to histamine is modified by an interaction between vagal nerve input and smooth muscle sensitivity then a relationship between in vivo and in vitro responses may only be apparent after cholinergic blockade with atropine.

In this study in vivo responses to histamine, both with and without atropine pretreatment, were compared with in vitro responses of isolated strips on bronchi removed from the same patients in order to assess the contribution of smooth muscle sensitivity to in vivo airway response to inhaled histamine.

6.2 METHODS

6.2.1 Patients

Twenty-one patients due to undergo lobectomy or pneumonectomy were/

were studied (Table 6.1). Twenty had operable bronchial carcinoma and one had an aspergilloma. One had a history of asthma since childhood and had reversible airflow obstruction. Sixteen were current smokers and all others except the asthmatic patient were ex-smokers. Eight fulfilled the MRC criteria for chronic bronchitis (MRC 1965). Seven including the asthmatic patient were atopic as indicated by a ≥ 2 mm weal response to prick skin testing with one or more of seven common allergens and three of these, including the asthmatic patient had raised specific IgE levels. Nine patients were on regular drug treatment prior to surgery. The asthmatic patient did not require regular bronchodilator therapy.

6.2.2 In vivo measurements

Histamine inhalation tests were carried out using a modification of the method described by Cockcroft et al (1977). Buffered normal saline was inhaled first followed by doubling concentrations of phosphate buffered histamine (2 to 64 mg/ml) for non-asthmatic patients, and 0.06 to 4 mg/ml for the asthmatic patient. Each inhalation was for 2 min at 10 minute intervals. Before the first inhalation eight sGaw and five PEFV and CEFV curves were recorded. From 1.5 min after each inhalation responses were measured by sGaw and by PEFV and CEFV curves. Inhalations were continued until the FEV_1 had fallen by 20% or more, or until maximum concentration had been administered. In 11 of the patients (No. 11-21) histamine responsiveness was measured after pretreatment with atropine. Following baseline measurements, atropine sulphate (5 mg/ml) was inhaled from the same Wright nebuliser for 5 mins. Thirty min after inhalation eight sGaw and three PEFV and CEFV curves were recorded. The histamine inhalation test was then performed.

Log concentration-response curves were plotted and results were expressed as the provocation concentration causing a 20% decrease in FEV_1 (PC_{20FEV_1}) a 35% fall in sGaw (PC_{35sGaw}), a 35% fall in $\dot{V}_{35(p)}/$

Patient characteristics

Patient No.	Age (yr)	Sex	Height (cm)	FEV ₁		VC (% Pred)	RV (% Pred)	TLC (% Pred)	Atopic status	Current smokers
				(L)	(% Pred)					
1	62	M	169	1.78	61	72	83	90	-	+
2	63	M	181	3.05	99	102	nd	nd	-	+
3	51	M	187	4.30	110	109	134	73	+	+
4	68	M	173	1.65	56	70	85	76	+	-
5	54	M	175	3.19	95	99	120	74	-	+
6	58	M	179	1.78	53	82	111	99	-	+
7	67	M	169	3.37	122	132	98	92	-	-
8	62	F	156	1.31	65	73	103	70	+	+
9	61	M	171	2.81	93	103	135	82	-	+
10	68	M	163	2.18	86	103	144	92	-	+
11*	72	M	173	1.95	70	85	109	77	+	-
12	52	M	171	3.16	94	92	104	48	-	-
13	51	M	176	2.52	72	83	90	97	-	-
14	55	M	171	1.78	57	64	106	119	+	+
15	53	F	165	2.69	109	105	83	105	-	-
16	62	M	173	3.06	98	101	116	69	+	+
17	53	M	185	4.70	126	129	108	73	+	-
18	60	F	158	1.71	87	88	94	117	-	+
19	63	M	163	2.30	82	76	82	89	-	-
20	64	F	165	1.95	94	85	154	84	-	+
21	61	F	160	1.81	88	89	138	115	-	+

*Asthmatic patient

$\dot{V}_{35}(p)$ ($PC_{35}\dot{V}_{35}(p)$) and a 35% fall in $\dot{V}_{35}(c)$ ($PC_{35}\dot{V}_{35}(c)$). If the appropriate percentage fall had not occurred by the maximum concentration the provocation concentration was shown as (> 64 mg/ml). Routine pre-operative pulmonary function tests were performed.

6.2.3 In vitro measurements

Bronchial tissue was obtained immediately following removal at thoracotomy. Samples from second to sixth order bronchi were dissected from macroscopically normal tissue and then maintained overnight at 4°C in well oxygenated Krebs-Hensleit solution. The next day rings of bronchi were dissected and sectioned to produce strips of tissue which were suspended (under a resting tension of 1.5 to 2.0 g) in 20 ml organ baths containing Krebs-Hensleit solution at 37°C bubbled with 5% CO₂ in O₂. At the conclusion of a 60 min equilibration period the tissues were washed three times. Changes in isometric tension were measured using Grass force-displacement transducers (FT03C) and recorded on a Grass (model 7) polygraph.

The normality of the bronchial strips and reproducibility of their contractile changes were assessed by adding histamine (1×10^{-5} moles.l⁻¹) on two separate occasions separated by an interval of 30 min. A cumulative concentration-effect curve was then constructed by adding increasing concentrations of histamine (final concentration 1×10^{-7} to 4×10^{-4} moles.l⁻¹), each addition of the drug being made at the peak of effect produced by the preceding concentration. In each experiment the concentrations of histamine that produced 20% (EC₂₀) and 50% (EC₅₀) of the maximal contraction were calculated. Additionally, the maximum tension generated by each strip was determined and expressed in grammes tension per mg wet weight of tissue (tissue weight was measured at the conclusion of each experiment), and the slope of the dose response curve (%change/log unit) was recorded.

Two/

Two to six bronchial strips from each patient were tested and mean values for EC_{20} , EC_{50} and maximum tension generated were calculated.

6.2.4 Statistical analysis

Comparisons between group values of baseline FEV_1 and sGaw were compared using Student's unpaired t test. Comparison of in vivo and in vitro results was by calculation of correlation coefficients from linear regression using the method of least squares analysis. PC results were analysed under a natural logarithm transformation. The level of statistical significance was set at $p < 0.05$.

6.3 RESULTS

6.3.1 In vivo

Airway responsiveness to histamine varied more than 100 fold within the group of 21 thoractomy patients. Their mean responsiveness was more than the group of non-smoking controls and less than the asthmatic subjects described in Chapter 5 (Figures 6.1, 6.2). Results for the asthmatic patient undergoing thoractomy were within the range determined for the control of asthmatic patients and he was the most responsive of the surgical group. In the group who received atropine there was a significant increase in FEV_1 $7.3 \pm 4.5\%$, sGaw $111.7 \pm 84\%$, $\dot{V}_{35}(p)$ $55.4 \pm 28.3\%$ and $\dot{V}_{35}(c)$ $31.6 \pm 40.8\%$ after atropine (Figure 6.3).

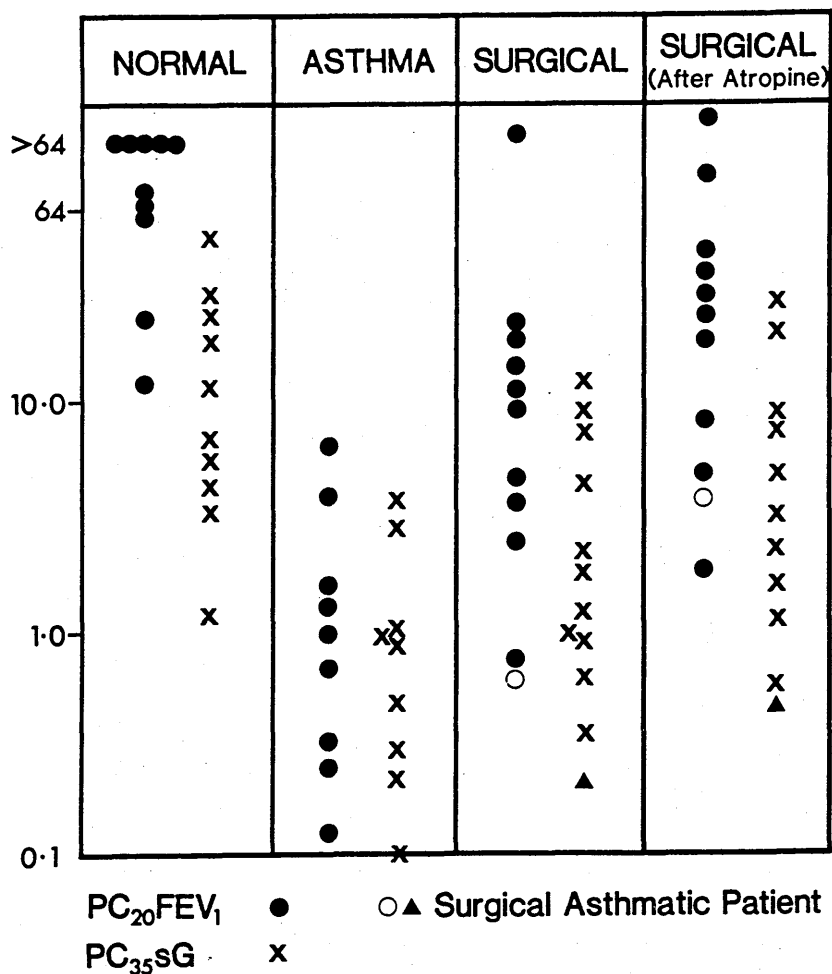
In the surgical group not pre treated with atropine, baseline FEV_1 (% predicted) correlated with $PC_{20} FEV_1$ $r = 0.66$ (Figure 6.4) but not with $PC_{35}\dot{V}_{35}(p)$ $r = 0.57$ or $PC_{35}sGaw$ $r = 0.08$.

6.3.2 In vitro

The sensitivity to histamine of the bronchial strips from individual patients as assessed by EC_{50} was high/reproducible ($r = 0.82$). There were small differences in the sensitivity to histamine of bronchial strips prepared from different patients. The/

FIGURE 6.1

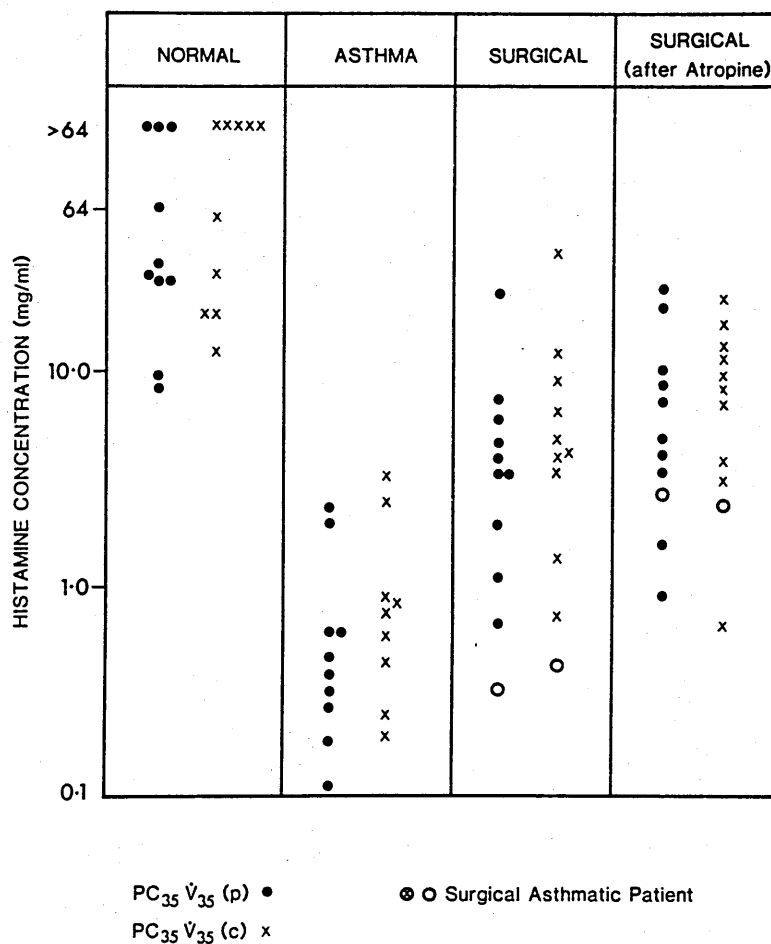
Range of responsiveness to histamine in normal asthmatic and surgical patients.



Airway responsiveness to inhaled histamine in normal ($n = 10$) and asthmatic subjects ($n = 10$) described in Chapter 5. In columns 3 and 4, results for the surgical patients ($n = 11$) and surgical patients after atropine pretreatment are shown. Results are shown for PC₂₀FEV₁ (●) and PC₃₅sGaw (x). The results of the asthmatic patient who underwent surgery are also shown (○▲)

FIGURE 6.2

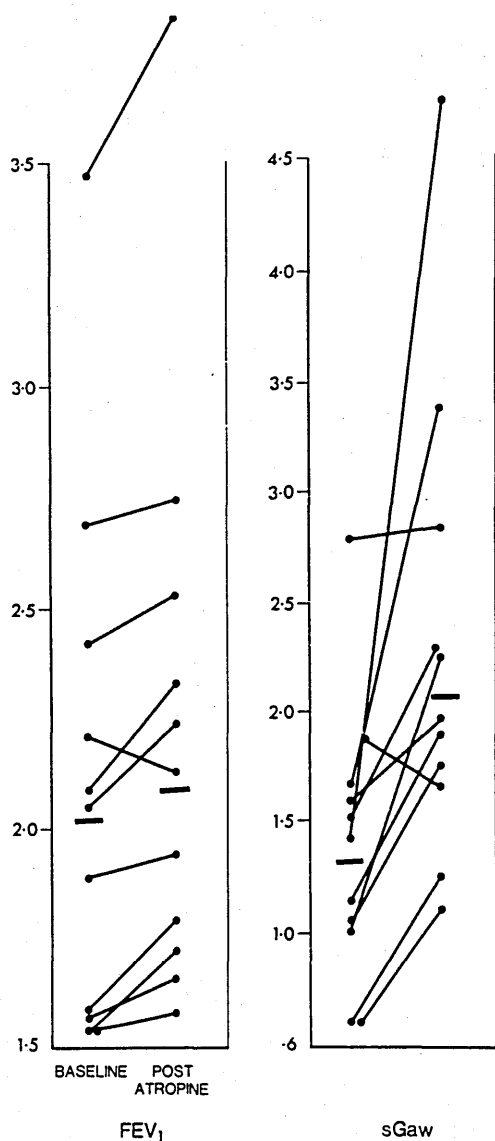
Range of responsiveness to histamine as assessed by $\dot{V}_{30}(p)$ and $\dot{V}_{30}(c)$



Airway responsiveness to histamine in normal ($n = 10$), and asthmatic subjects ($n = 10$) as described in Chapter 5. The two surgical patients groups without and after atropine pretreatment are also shown. Results are shown for $PC_{35} \dot{V}_{35}(p)$ and $PC_{35} \dot{V}_{35}(c)$. Results for the asthmatic patient are shown as ○

FIGURE 6.3

Effect of atropine on baseline FEV_1 and sGaw measurements

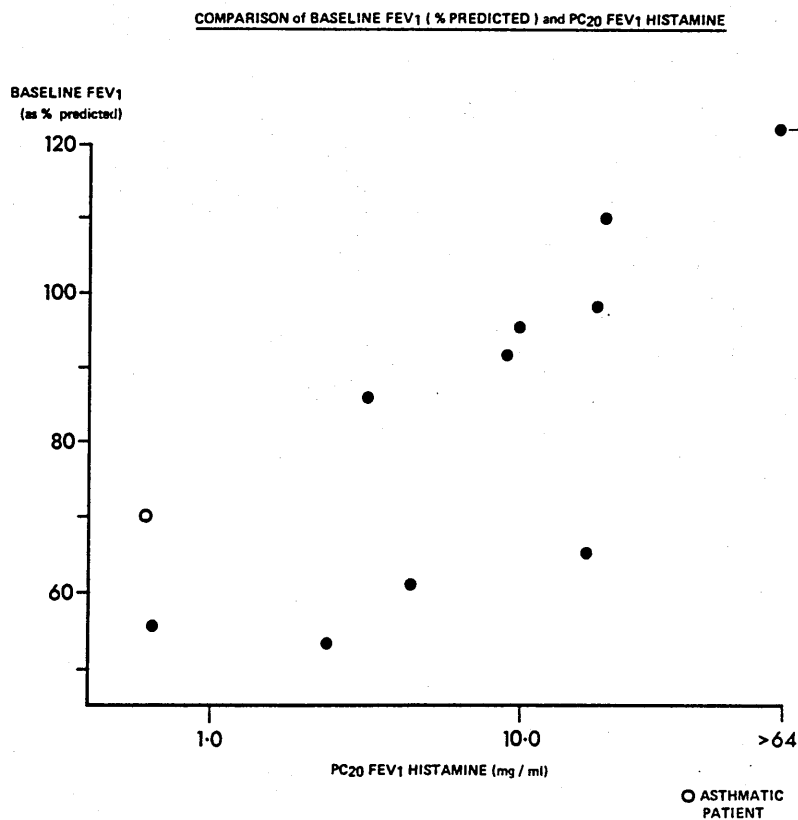


BASELINE VALUES. CHANGE AFTER ATROPINE

Baseline FEV_1 and sGaw in the surgical patients who were given pretreatment with atropine. Figure shows the effect of atropine inhalation on baseline readings.

FIGURE 6.4

Graph of baseline FEV_1 against responsiveness ($PC_{20}^{FEV_1}$) for surgical patients



Graph of baseline FEV_1 (expressed as a % of predicted value) and $PC_{20}^{FEV_1}$ for histamine $n = 11$, $r = 0.83$, $p < 0.05$. The asthmatic patient is shown as an open circle.

The mean EC_{50} value (SEM) from all preparations was $4.0 \pm 0.7 \times 10^{-6}$ moles l^{-1} (range 1.0×10^{-6} moles l^{-1}) to 1.4×10^{-5} moles l^{-1} and the mean maximum tension generated was 13.8 ± 1.6 g/mg wet weight (range 4.2 to 30.3 g/mg wet weight). The slope of the dose-response curve varied between 35.6 and 70.3% change/log units (Table 6.2).

6.3.3 Comparison of *in vivo* and *in vitro* responsiveness to histamine.

There was no significant correlation between any of the measurements of *in vivo* and *in vitro* responsiveness to histamine. For the patients who did not receive pretreatment with atropine, the lack of relationship is illustrated for $PC_{20}^{FEV_1}$ and PC_{35}^{sGaw} against EC_{50} (Figure 6.5) and for $PC_{35}^{\dot{V}_{35}(c)}$ and $PC_{35}^{\dot{V}_{35}(p)}$ against EC_{50} (Figure 6.6). Using EC_{20} as a measure of *in vitro* sensitivity did not alter the lack of relationship, correlation co-efficients being $PC_{20}^{FEV_1}$ ($r = 0.32$) PC_{35}^{sGaw} ($r = 0.01$) and $PC_{35}^{\dot{V}_{35}(p)}$ ($r = 0.49$). The slope of the dose response curve did not relate to any of the measures of *in vivo* responsiveness, the correlation co-efficient ranging from 0.18 to 0.44 for the four measurements. Maximum tension per gram wet weight did not relate to *in vivo* responsiveness (Figure 6.7).

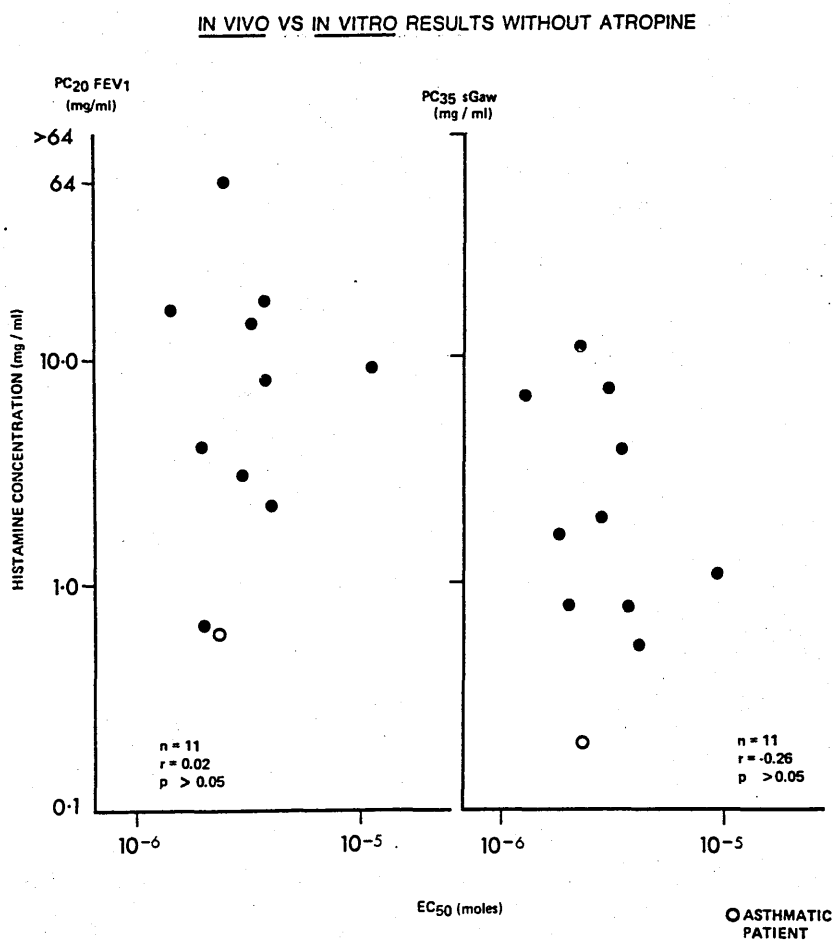
For the patients who received pretreatment with atropine, the lack of relationship is illustrated for $PC_{20}^{FEV_1}$ and PC_{35}^{sGaw} against EC_{50} (Figure 6.8) and for $PC_{35}^{\dot{V}_{35}(c)}$ and $PC_{35}^{\dot{V}_{35}(p)}$ against EC_{50} (Figure 6.9).

Using EC_{20} as the measure of *in vitro* sensitivity did not change the lack of relationship. Neither the slope of the *in vitro* dose-response curve nor the tension generated/mg wet weight of tissue were related to the *in vivo* measurements.

The asthmatic patient who underwent surgery did not exhibit increased *in vitro* smooth muscle responsiveness to histamine. EC_{50} 2.3×10^{-6} moles l^{-1} EC_{20} 5.7×10^{-7} moles l^{-1} maximum tension generated 18.4 g/mg wet weight and dose-response curve slope = 37.1 % change/log unit.

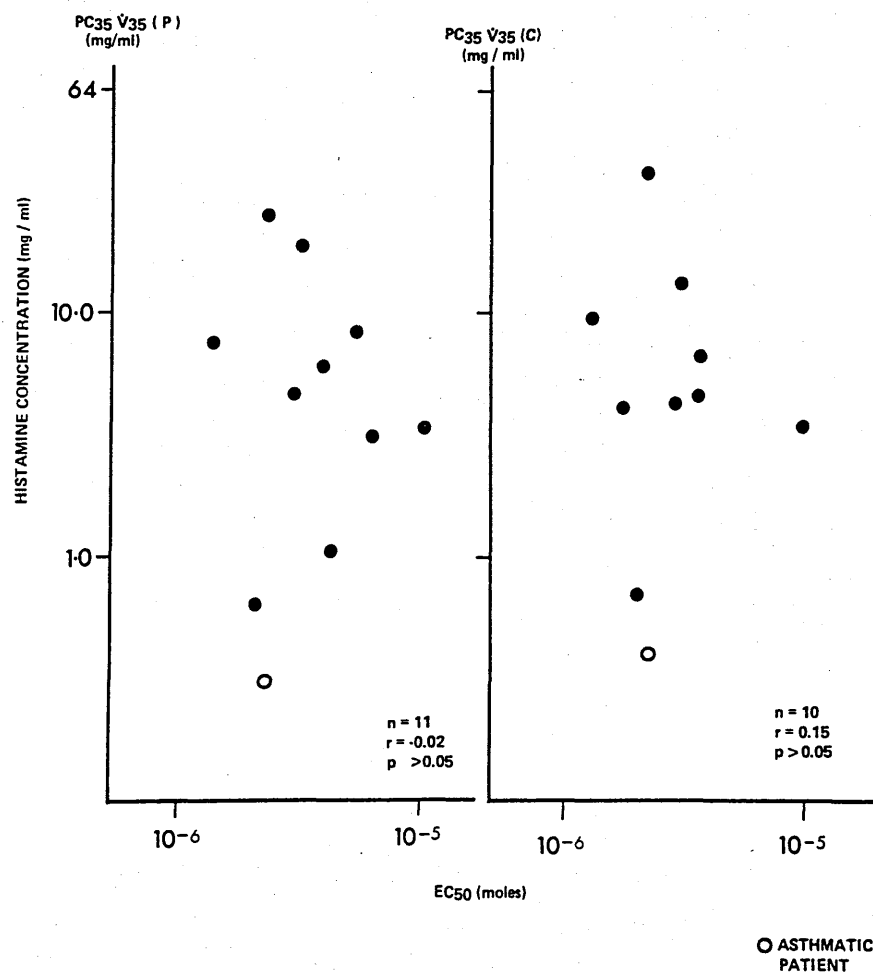
Patient	EC ₂₀ (x 10 ⁻⁶ mm/l)	EC ₅₀ (x 10 ⁻⁶ mm/l)	Slope (% change/log unit)	Max Tension Wet Weight Grams/mg.
1	0.46	1.9	42.3	15.9
2	0.31	1.5	39.7	14.2
3	0.38	5.9	49.1	15.8
4	0.41	3.5	35.6	9.1
5	0.62	10.4	44.2	4.8
6	1.02	4.0	43.4	30.3
7	0.5	2.2	45.3	10.4
8	1.35	3.0	51.4	4.2
9	7.9	3.7	45.0	6.5
10	1.09	2.8	51.7	8.6
11	5.7	2.3	43.8	18.4
12	0.39	1.3	50.0	25.8
13	4.6	9.7	70.3	10.4
14	6.1	14.0	70.0	5.3
15	2.3	7.7	47.4	12.0
16	0.86	2.9	49.5	17.7
17	1.09	3.4	49.3	19.6
18	2.14	4.9	62.8	11.0
19	0.42	1.3	61.3	7.6
20	0.2	1.0	39.2	23.9
21	0.43	1.9	37.1	19.0

FIGURE 6.5



Graph of in vivo responsiveness to histamine [without atropine pretreatment] expressed as PC₂₀FEV₁ and PC₃₅sGaw with in vitro smooth muscle sensitivity to histamine expressed as the concentration of histamine producing a contraction 50% of maximum
(○) result for patient with asthma.

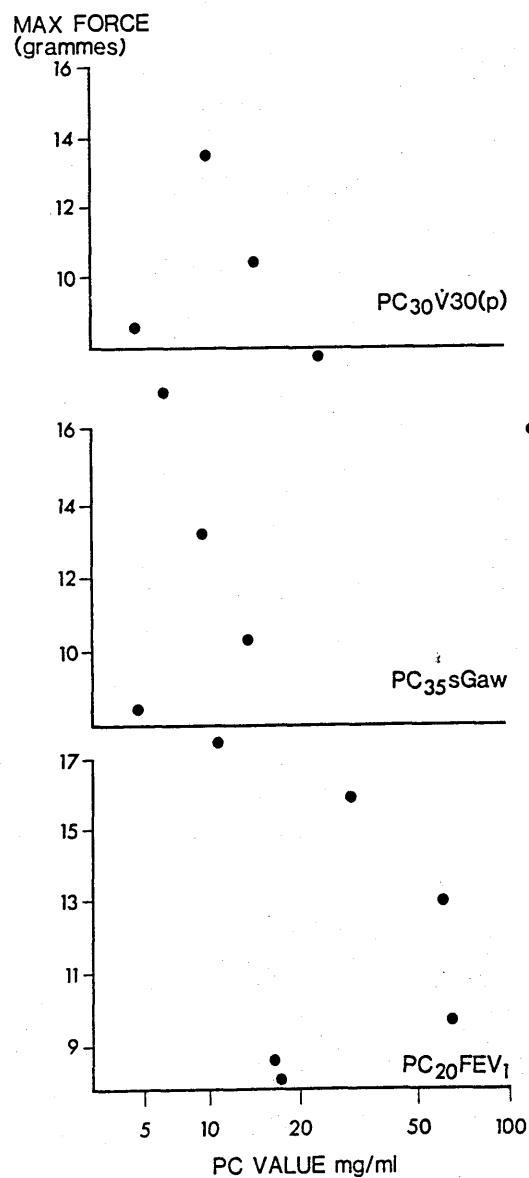
FIGURE 6.6



Graph of in vivo responsiveness to histamine [without atropine pretreatment] expressed as PC₃₅V₃₅(p) and PC₃₅V₃₅(c) and in vitro smooth muscle sensitivity to histamine expressed as EC₅₀

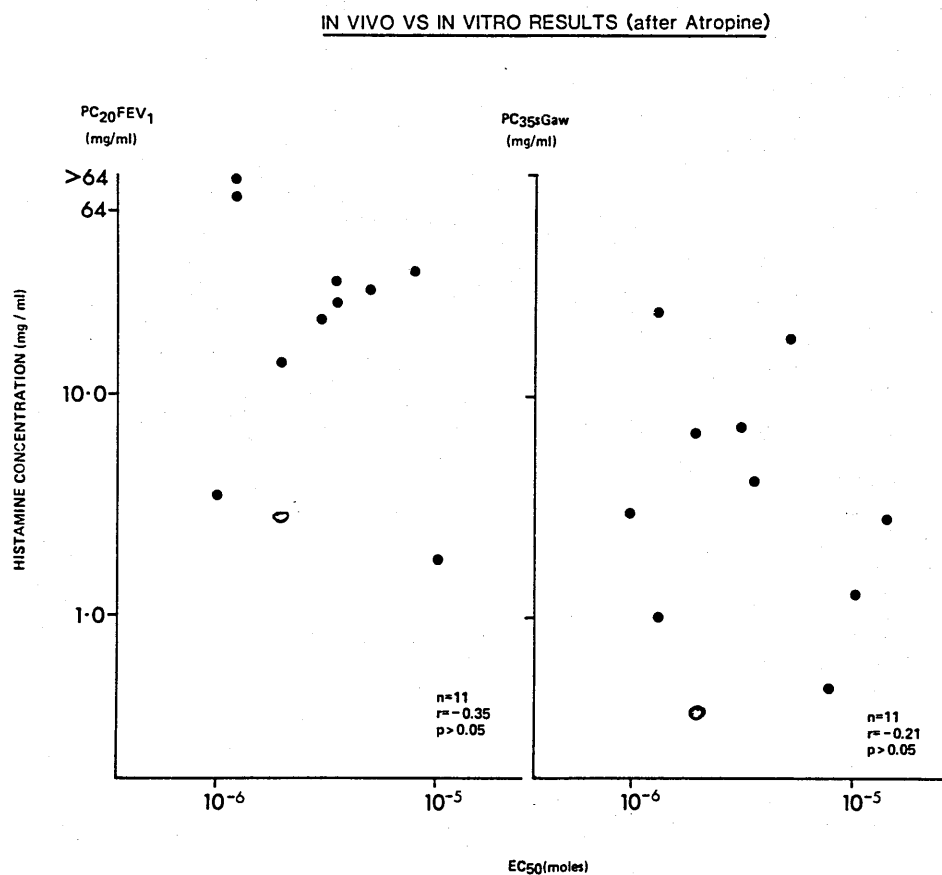
O = Asthmatic patient.

FIGURE 6.7



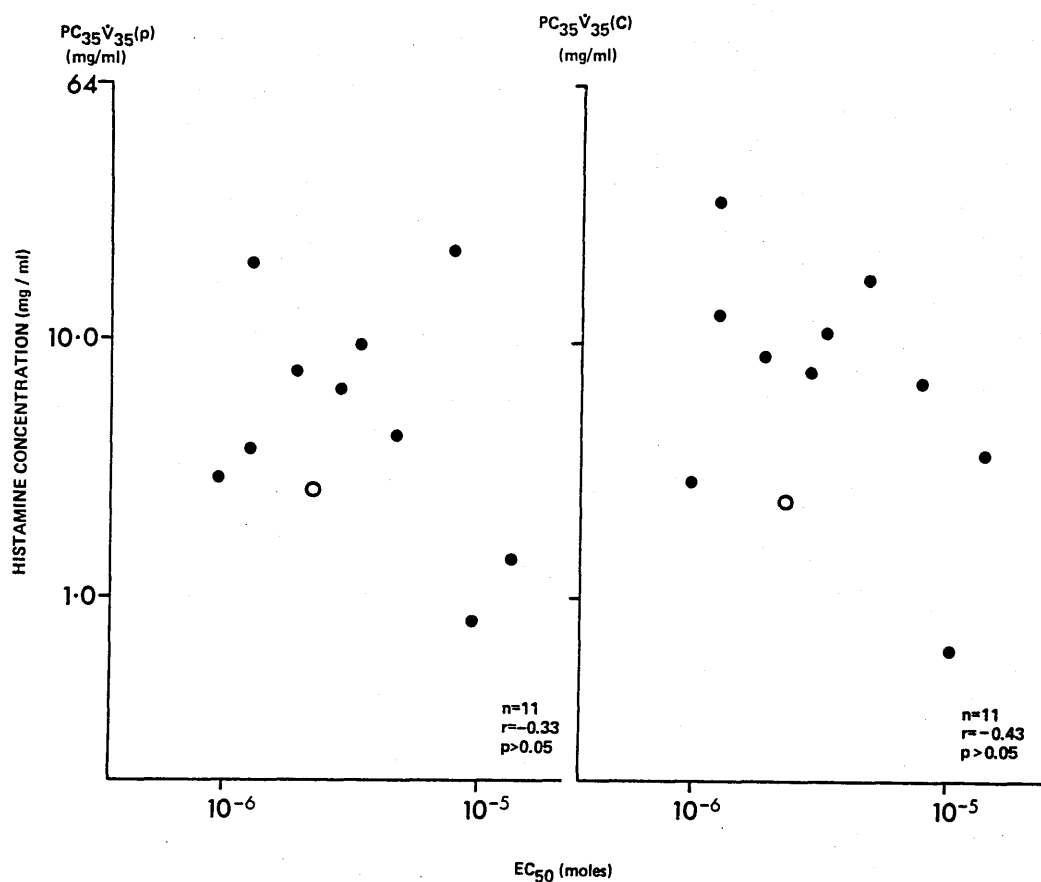
Graph of average maximum force per mg tissue (wet weight) and PC value for FEV₁, sGaw and $\dot{V}_{30}(p)$ for six surgical subjects (5 for PC₃₀). Results were not statistically analysed because numbers were small, but results are widely scattered with no apparent relationship.

FIGURE 6.8



Graph of in vivo responsiveness to histamine [after atropine] expressed as PC₂₀FEV₁ and PC₃₅sGaw and in vitro smooth muscle sensitivity to histamine expressed as EC₅₀
 O = Asthmatic patient.

FIGURE 6.9



Graph of in vivo responsiveness to histamine [after atropine] expressed as PC₃₅ V̇₃₅(p) and PC₃₅ V̇₃₅(c) and in vitro smooth muscle sensitivity to histamine expressed as EC₅₀

O = Asthmatic patient.

Correlation co-efficients comparing in vivo and in vitro parameters are tabulated (Table 6.3).

6.4 DISCUSSION

The surgical patients used in this study were more responsive than non-smoking normal subjects of a similar age, but less responsive than a group of asthmatic patients described in Chapter 5. Cigarette smoking, chronic bronchitis and airflow obstruction may have all contributed to the increase in responsiveness in the surgical group. The majority were cigarette smokers, which has been associated with increased non-specific airway responsiveness in asymptomatic subjects without airflow obstruction, (Malo et al 1982) although this finding has not been confirmed by others (Cockcroft et al 1983). Eight patients also had chronic bronchitis which has been shown, both with (Oppenheimer et al 1968, Laitinen 1974, Ramsdale et al 1982, Bahous et al 1984) and without airflow obstruction, (Gerrard et al 1980) to be associated with increased airway responsiveness. In the surgical group there was a significant relationship between baseline lung function and $PC_{20}FEV_1$ but this was not true of the normal subjects nor of the asthmatic patients described in Chapter 5. This suggests that baseline airway calibre may be a more important determinant of airway responsiveness in smokers than in patients with asthma.

It is unknown whether the presence of a bronchial neoplasm has any effect on airway responsiveness. However, a comparison with the levels of responsiveness found by Bahous and coworkers (1984) in patients similar to those used in this study but without neoplasms, showed a similar range of airway responsiveness to that reported here.

In this study there was no significant relationship between in vivo airway responsiveness to histamine and in vitro measurements of smooth muscle responsiveness. In vitro measurements were made on tissues which had been washed thoroughly, stored overnight in fresh oxygenated saline at low temperature, and washed thoroughly again before testing. This procedure should have removed all intra-operative medications/

Correlation co-efficients for in vivo and in vitro measurements
Histamine + Atropine

	Log PC ₂₀ FEV ₁	Log PC ₃₅ sGaw	Log PC ₃₅ V ₃₅ (p)	Log PC ₃₅ V ₃₅ (c)	Log EC ₅₀	Log EC ₂₀	Slope	Maxforce /wtweight	Initial FEV ₁	Initial FEV ₁ Pred %	Initial sGaw	
HISTAMINE												
	0.81	0.87	0.92	0.20	0.0	0.44	-0.32	0.56	0.66	0.34	-N = 10	
	0.12	0.46	0.56	-0.12	0.21	0.18	0.40	0.07	0.08	-0.02		
	0.65	0.22	0.98	-0.04	0.16	0.46	-0.5	0.30	0.57	0.55		
	0.92	0.61		-0.07	0.08	0.41	-0.35	0.38	0.62	0.56		
	-0.21	-0.26	-0.34		0.44	0.34	-0.17	0.21	0.08	-0.06		
	0.32	0.49	0.33	0.39		0.63	-0.10	-0.51	-0.35	-0.03		
ATROPINE												
	0.45	0.17	0.35	0.24	0.42		-0.22	0.14	0.27	0.47		
	-0.32	-0.62	-0.33	-0.15	-0.54	-0.58		-0.09	-0.33	-0.35		
	0.07	-0.16	-0.05	0.50	0.02	0.06	-0.21		0.90	0.50		
	0.14	0.13	0.06	0.55	0.27	-0.05	0.09	0.81		0.80		
	0.25	0.46	0.07	0.32	0.60	-0.03	-0.11	0.21	0.46			

HISTAMINE

+

ATROPINE

HIS

ALC

medications (Clark 1923) which might have otherwise affected the results obtained. In vitro bronchial strips have no functionally active neural input, so the presence of differing degrees of vagal tone in vivo might obviate any relationship between in vivo and in vitro results. Our results demonstrate a variation in the response to atropine suggesting variation in vagal tone between patients. Furthermore, inhaled histamine produces a response, both by direct action on smooth muscle, (Hawkins and Schild 1951, Nogrady and Bevan, 1978, Thomson and Kerr 1980) and via a nervous reflex mediated via vagal pathways (White and Eiser 1983).

Thus, by pretreating patients with atropine, at a dose which has been shown to decrease the response to methacholine by two log units (Thomson et al 1983) any vagal influence which might have confounded a relationship between in vivo and in vitro measurement should have been minimized. Such atropine pretreatment, however, did not enhance the relationship between in vivo and in vitro measurements.

One previous study has compared in vivo and in vitro responses to histamine in human airways (Vincenc et al 1983). These authors used only FEV₁ to measure in vivo responsiveness, and because of the lower dose of inhaled histamine administered, they were unable to record significant changes in airway calibre in all patients. As a result PC₂₀^{FEV₁} values were only obtained for five out of 14 patients, and PC₁₀^{FEV₁} in four more. Pretreatment of patients with atropine was not employed. The conclusion of this limited study was that no relationship existed between the in vivo and in vitro measurements. Our study confirms and extends these findings, and also confirms the lack of relationship found using methacholine as an agonist (Roberts et al) 1984 (Chapter 4).

Thus we have demonstrated that, using histamine as an agonist, no relationship exists between in vivo and in vitro responsiveness of the airways, and that the modifying effect of vagal input to smooth muscle is not the explanation for this lack of relationship. It is likely that the measurements of in vivo airway responsiveness obtained in these patients are the results of a complex interaction between a variety of different technical, physiological and pathological factors.

A common feature of asthma is an increase in the responsiveness of the airways to a variety of different stimuli. This appears to be non-specific for a number of triggers since in a given asthmatic the airway responses to one stimulus usually correlates with that to another. Individuals highly sensitive to histamine are also generally more sensitive to methacholine (Juniper et al 1978), prostaglandin $F_2\alpha$ (Thomson et al 1981), cold air (O'Byrne et al 1982) and exercise (Anderson et al 1979). A mechanism which could explain this non-specific hyperresponsiveness is an abnormality in the sensitivity of airway smooth muscle (Thomson 1962). In vitro hyperresponsiveness of airway smooth muscle could be manifest by a lower EC_{50} value and/or by an increase in the maximum tension generated by each smooth muscle strip. However, in this study the surgical patient who had asthma, and showed the expected in vivo hyperresponsiveness to histamine, did not exhibit increased in vitro responsiveness as assessed by EC_{50} or maximum tension generated. The maximum tension generated but not the EC_{50} could be affected by the quantity of smooth muscle present in each strip. It is possible that by chance there was less smooth muscle present in the bronchial strip from the asthmatic patient, which would mask a real increase in maximum tension generated. To offset this problem the maximum tension generated by each piece of tissue was expressed per unit mass of tissue. This failed to alter the conclusion reached. Nevertheless, it would be necessary to accurately determine the size and number of smooth muscle cells present in each bronchial strip to exclude a defect in airway smooth muscle function as a cause of airway hyperresponsiveness.

Another difficulty when comparing in vivo and in vitro responses is that a complete concentration-response curve is performed in vitro, but is not possible in vivo as it would be dangerous to produce further bronchospasm after the patient has become symptomatic. To address this problem the EC_{20} which is on the early region of the in vitro concentration-response curve, was compared with in vivo results.

Another explanation for a lack of relationship between in vivo and in vitro results is that bronchial smooth muscle may be more sensitive over
a/

a small range of concentration such as occur in vivo. If this were the case the slope of the in vitro concentration-response curve would change. Although there was variation in the slope of this curve, it did not relate to in vivo results.

CHAPTER 7

ULTRASTRUCTURE OF HUMAN BRONCHIAL SMOOTH MUSCLE

ULTRASTRUCTURE OF HUMAN BRONCHIAL SMOOTH MUSCLE

7.1 INTRODUCTION

The aim of this thesis has been to investigate factors which may alter the responsiveness of human bronchial smooth muscle. The basic approach was to measure the airway responsiveness of patients due to undergo surgery and to compare this with in vitro sensitivity of bronchial strips of the same patients. As an adjunct to this study it was proposed to examine bronchial strips with a transmission electron microscope to investigate whether structural differences of the smooth muscle cells or surrounding stroma might be related to in vivo responsiveness and thus explain the variation seen in patient responses to bronchconstrictor agents.

There are few ultrastructural studies on human airway smooth muscle (Richardson and Ferguson 1979, Daniel et al 1980), and only the latter study attempted to quantitate features. Airway smooth muscle is under both neural and myogenic control, so airway responsiveness could be affected by differences in one or other of these systems. Possible neural mechanisms affecting responsiveness include an abnormality of vagal pathways (Coburn and Tomita 1973), of sympathetic receptor density (Coburn and Tomita 1973) or of non adrenergic-non cholinergic (NANC) nerves (Coburn and Tomita 1973). The importance of these mechanisms remains controversial.

Possible myogenic mechanisms affecting responsiveness include increased smooth muscle contractility of individual muscle cells or an increase in cell to cell electrical coupling. There is a spectrum of smooth muscle types from those with pure myogenic control modulated by neural signals to those with predominantly neurogenic control (Daniel et al 1986). Systems with largely myogenic control are characterised by spontaneous electrical oscillations that are independent of nerve supply. Action potentials spread through the muscle via low resistance bridges or gap junctions. In contrast, systems with largely neural control do not generate spontaneous electrical activity and most muscle cells are innervated.

In/

In human airway innervation is sparse (Daniel et al 1986). Specimens of human airway taken at post-mortem from accident victims with apparently normal airway show spontaneous contractile activity and numerous gap junctions (Daniel et al 1980).

Increased airway responsiveness could, therefore, be explained by increased cell-to-cell coupling. Subjects with the most responsive airways would be expected to have the largest number of gap junctions analogous to the increased numbers of gap junctions in the rat myometrium at the time of parturition. (Garfield et al 1978).

The hypothesis that airway responsiveness may be related to ultrastructural changes in airway smooth muscle has not been previously tested in man.

The object of this study was to compare in vivo airway responsiveness to various aspects of smooth muscle ultrastructure including the frequency of nerve endings and numbers of gap junctions. Unfortunately, due to difficulties with fixation and preservation of the bronchial specimens this part of the study was delayed. Eventually, collaboration was arranged with Dr. G. Gabella, University College, London. With his help a protocol producing reliable fixation has been developed and good quality electron micrographs are now being obtained. Tissue from the eleven patients who were assessed in vivo with LTD₄ are fixed awaiting processing. Tissue from the asthmatic patient was unfortunately poorly preserved so that no quantitative work will be possible.

A selection of electron micrographs which show particular features of human airway are presented and these features demonstrated.

7.2 METHODS

Initially, bronchial rings from airway obtained at thoracotomy were immediately placed into 2% glutaraldehyde within minutes of removal at surgery. This procedure produced poorly preserved, contracted smooth muscle so the fixation procedure was modified until good results were obtained using the following protocol:

Thin (1 - 2 mm) wide bronchial rings were dissected using a scalpel blade, transversely, from macroscopically normal airway. Isometric tension was maintained with a springed clip. The rings were then suspended in calcium free Krebs-Hensleit physiological saline at 20°C continuously bubbled with 95%O₂- 5%CO₂, to induce smooth muscle relaxation. After ten minutes the bronchial rings still on the springed clips were transferred to freshly made up 4% glutaraldehyde at 22° and left for a minimum of 20mins. Sample were then transferred to Dr. Gabella who prepared sections and stained and examined these under a Philips transmission electron microscope (EM 400) by methods described in Chapter 2.

7.3 RESULTS

Observations here reported are at a preliminary stage. The following electron micrographs demonstrate many of the features of human bronchial ultrastructure.

7.3.1 Arrangement of Structures

The smooth muscle cells lay in the tunica propria of the bronchial mucosa, usually beside cartilage. The muscle tissue commonly lay 100 micrometres (um) or more below the epithelial surface (Figure 7.1).

Sections were orientated to produce, as far as possible, transverse sections of smooth muscle cells. Smooth muscle cells were arranged in bundles or sheets of compact texture (Figure 7.2). Individual muscle cells or loosely arranged groups were only rarely observed. The smooth muscle bundles were separated by spaces containing/

containing an amorphous matrix with collagen bundles and also other cell types such as mast cells and fibroblasts. Figures 7.3 and 7.4 show a low magnification view to demonstrate arrangement of the various structures seen in the bronchial muscle.

7.3.2 Muscle cell size

Smooth muscle cell profiles measured up to 4 micrometres in diameter. About 12% of their profiles, usually with the largest area, displayed a nucleus. The length of nuclei, measured on orthogonal sections of the same blocks, ranged from 16-22 micrometres. The total length of the muscle cells was therefore estimated to be 200-250 micrometres.

Many muscle profiles tended to be round in shape, but had many projections and indentations. In some preparations 4 to 6 muscle cell profiles were flattened and nested together in a way that suggested the presence of small functional units within the muscle (Figure 7.3).

7.3.3 Cell surface

The cell surface was studded with small inpocketings (caveolae). These were usually arranged in rows along the length of the cell. Rows were separated by regions of the cell membrane bearing dense bands in which thin (actin) filaments were inserted. Small cisternae of smooth endoplasmic reticulum were often associated with the caveolae (Figure 7.4).

7.3.4 Intracellular filaments

The preservation of filaments in smooth muscle cells is notoriously difficult and greatly affected by the preparative procedure (see Figure 7.7). This was the case in the material studied in this project. In some preparations only thin (actin) filaments and a few intermediate filaments were found, while in others both thin and thick (myosin) filaments were well represented, together with intermediate filaments (Figure 7.5).

7.3.5 Cytoplasmic organelles

Mitochondria were abundant in all muscle cells. They amounted to more than 5% of the muscle cell volume. Mitochondria were preferentially located immediately beneath the cell membrane or close to the nucleus (Figure 7.6). Rough endoplasmic reticulum was absent from almost all muscle cell profiles although occasionally a cisterna of rough endoplasmic reticulum was found, usually near a pole of a nucleus (Figure 7.6). In this region of the cell a small Golgi apparatus was often present. Smooth endoplasmic reticulum is common and appears as small flat cisternae (Figure 7.6). They are usually found near the caveolae and close to mitochondria.

7.3.6 Mast cells

Mast cells were present in most of the bronchial samples examined. Some were found close to regions of smooth muscle (Figure 7.10). There were projections from the mast cell which were flattened over the cell body. If these were extended, they would reach the surface of the smooth muscle cells.

7.3.7 Nerves

The tunica propria was densely innervated. The nerves ranged from large trunks containing a hundred or more axons, some of which were myelinated, to small nerve bundles consisting of a few unmyelinated axons. Only large nerve trunks were sheathed by an endoneurium (Figure 7.6).

Within the bronchial musculature, only small nerve bundles were found. These contained exclusively unmyelinated axons and were not encapsulated. The axons were associated with processes of Schwann cells. The numbers of intramuscular nerve bundles was small (Figure 7.6, 7.7). Although the density of innervation varied from preparation to preparation, there was not more than one axon per twenty muscle cells. Some intramuscular axons were expanded/

expanded into varicosities and these contained clusters of synaptic vehicles, mainly of the small agranular type (Figure 7.6).

7.3.8 Gap Junctions

Gap junctions were seen in all preparations and were a constant feature of human bronchial musculature (Figures 7.2, 7.4, 7.5, 7.6, 7.7). The junctions were small, rarely exceeding 0.2 micrometres in length, and had the characteristic structure of two closely apposed membranes with an intra cellular gap of around 2 nanometres. This arrangement gives the gap junction a 5 or 7 layered appearance under the electron microscope.

There appeared to be variation in the numbers of gap junctions between preparations although this has not yet been quantified.

7.3.9 Intercellular materials

In the spaces between muscle cells there were collagen fibrils measuring about 50 nanometres in diameter. They were orientated in all directions but predominantly were parallel to the long axis of the cells. In virtually all preparations the muscle cells were surrounded by a thick coat of material similar in texture and electron density to a basal lamina (Figure 7.2, 7.4.). This coat measured from 60-500 nanometres. In some preparations this coat filled the space between adjacent muscle cells, with only some collagen fibrils tunnelling through it.

7.4 DISCUSSION

A reliable method has been developed for the fixation and staining of bronchial samples removed at thoracotomy. Tissue preservation is now such that quantification of various structures is possible, which will allow comparison of numbers of these structures with in vivo airway responsiveness. There are several interesting features apparent in this preliminary study.

The/

The caveolae seen in smooth muscle cells were of similar size and shape to those described in smooth muscle cells from other sources (Gabella 1981).

Thick filaments containing myosin and thin filaments containing actin and tropomyosin are important in the contractile response of the smooth muscle cell (Shoenberg and Needham 1976). Intermediate filaments are thought to form part of the Cytoskeleton of the cell and are non-contractile (Cooke 1976). If the relative quantities of these components varied within smooth muscle cells it would cause differences in contractility of the smooth muscle. However, with the inconsistent results in demonstrating filaments by EM, quantification of the different filaments would be impractical.

The role of the endoplasmic reticulum in the regulation of smooth muscle contraction is poorly understood. Rough and some of the smooth ER may be involved in synthetic processes such as that of synthesis of membrane, filaments, glycogen and collagen. Smooth endoplasmic reticulum, by releasing and sequestering calcium, is important in the control of muscle contraction in striated muscle (Ebashi and Endo, 1968). However, the site of Ca^{2+} storage within smooth muscle has not been determined although there is some evidence implicating the smooth ER (Carsten 1969). If this observation is confirmed, then qualitative or quantitative variations in bronchial smooth muscle smooth ER might be important in determining smooth muscle responses to non-specific stimuli.

Mast cells were present in most preparations. They were often found close to groups of smooth muscle cells confirming the observations on airway smooth muscle by Daniel et al (1986). Their proximity to smooth muscle is in keeping with their role in acute bronchoconstriction produced by mediator release (Holgate & Kay 1985). It would be important if there were variations in the quantity and site(s) of mast cells in different preparations as this might indicate why only some atopic individuals develop asthma. Similarly variations in the quantity of cytoplasmic granules where histamine and 5-hydroxytryptamine are stored would also be of interest.

Perhaps the most interesting feature of smooth muscle is the gap junction. Action potentials spread through the muscle via these intercellular connections (Perrechia 1974). Studies on rat uterus have shown that the number of gap junctions between smooth muscle cells of the myometrium increase markedly around parturition, when the uterus is "hyper-responsive" to stimuli, and fall again within two days. (Garfield et al 1977).

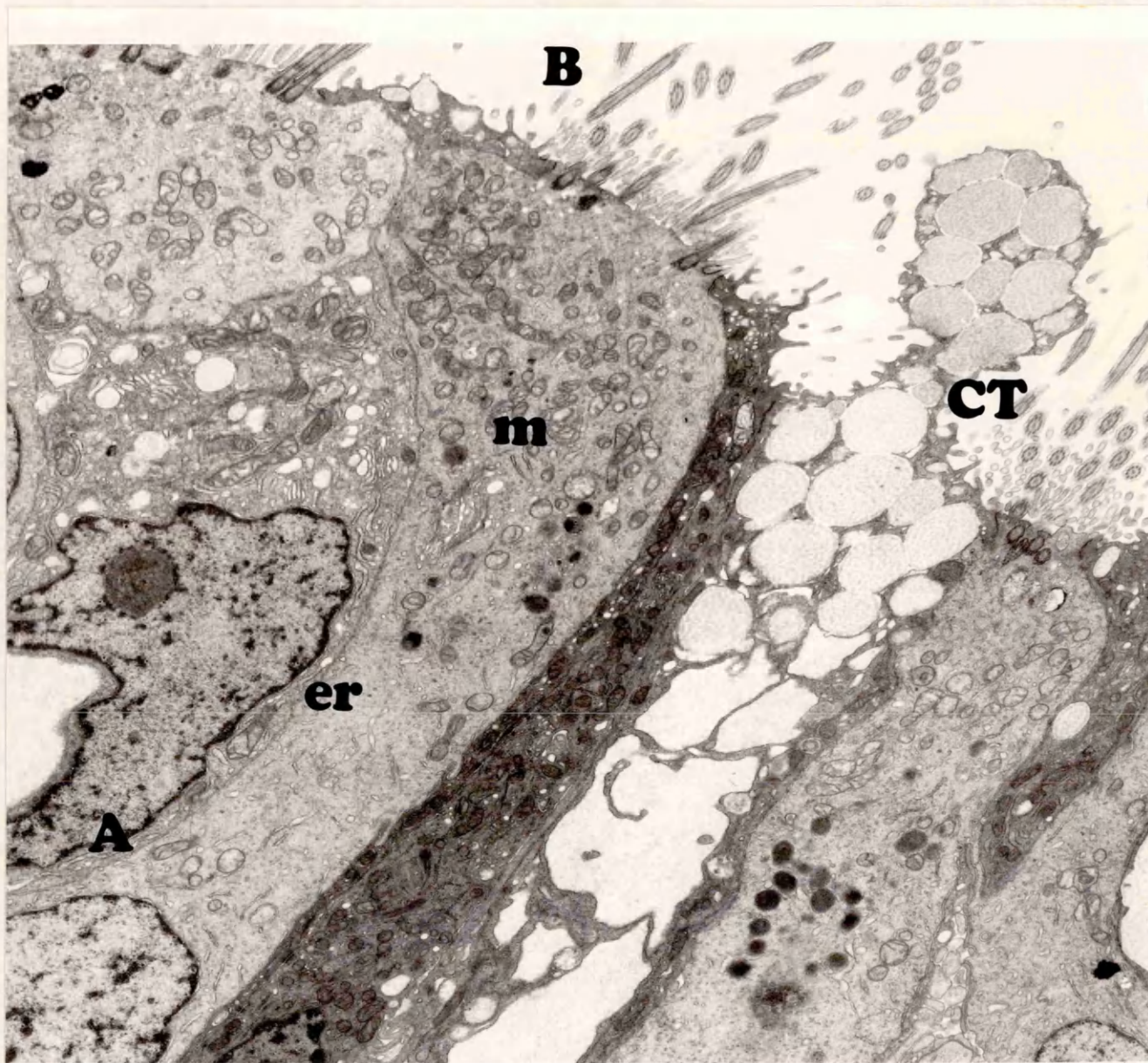
Daniel et al (1980) found that samples of bronchi from airway of accident victims with apparently normal airway showed spontaneous contractile activity and numerous gap junctions. More recently the same group have found, using post mortem specimens, that there were greater numbers of gap junctions in tracheal smooth muscle compared to smooth muscle of smaller bronchi. However, they made no attempt to assess whether there were differences in smooth muscle samples obtained from different individuals. Hence, it is important to assess whether variation in gap junction frequency and morphology occurs between individuals, and if differences do exist, whether they relate to in vivo responsiveness.

The thick coat of material surrounding smooth muscle cells in virtually all our preparations has been previously described only once (Daniel et al 1986). Although it is similar in texture and electron density to a basal lamina, the coat around the human bronchial smooth muscle cells measures 60 - 500 nanometres, compared to the 20 to 30 nanometres dimensions of basal lamina in visceral muscle cells from experimental animals (Gabella 1981). This special material, hereinafter referred to as basement membrane, had an amorphous appearance. Its inner aspect was directly adherent to the cell membrane while its outer aspect was associated with collagen fibrils. Bundles or a thin layer of microfibrils of about 10 nanometres diameter, lay close to the outer aspect of the basement membrane. This basement membrane could affect the contraction of the smooth muscle, its nutrient supply, and also the diffusion of bronchoconstrictor agents to their site of action on the surface of the smooth muscle cell. Variations in the quantity/

quantity and distribution of this basement membrane could be important in smooth muscle responses.

In summary, reliable electron micrographs of bronchial rings can now be obtained. Several interesting features have been demonstrated which could be important in the contraction of airway smooth muscle. It is hoped that future quantification of these features may yield important insights into the understanding of the control of human airway smooth muscle contraction.

FIGURE 7.1

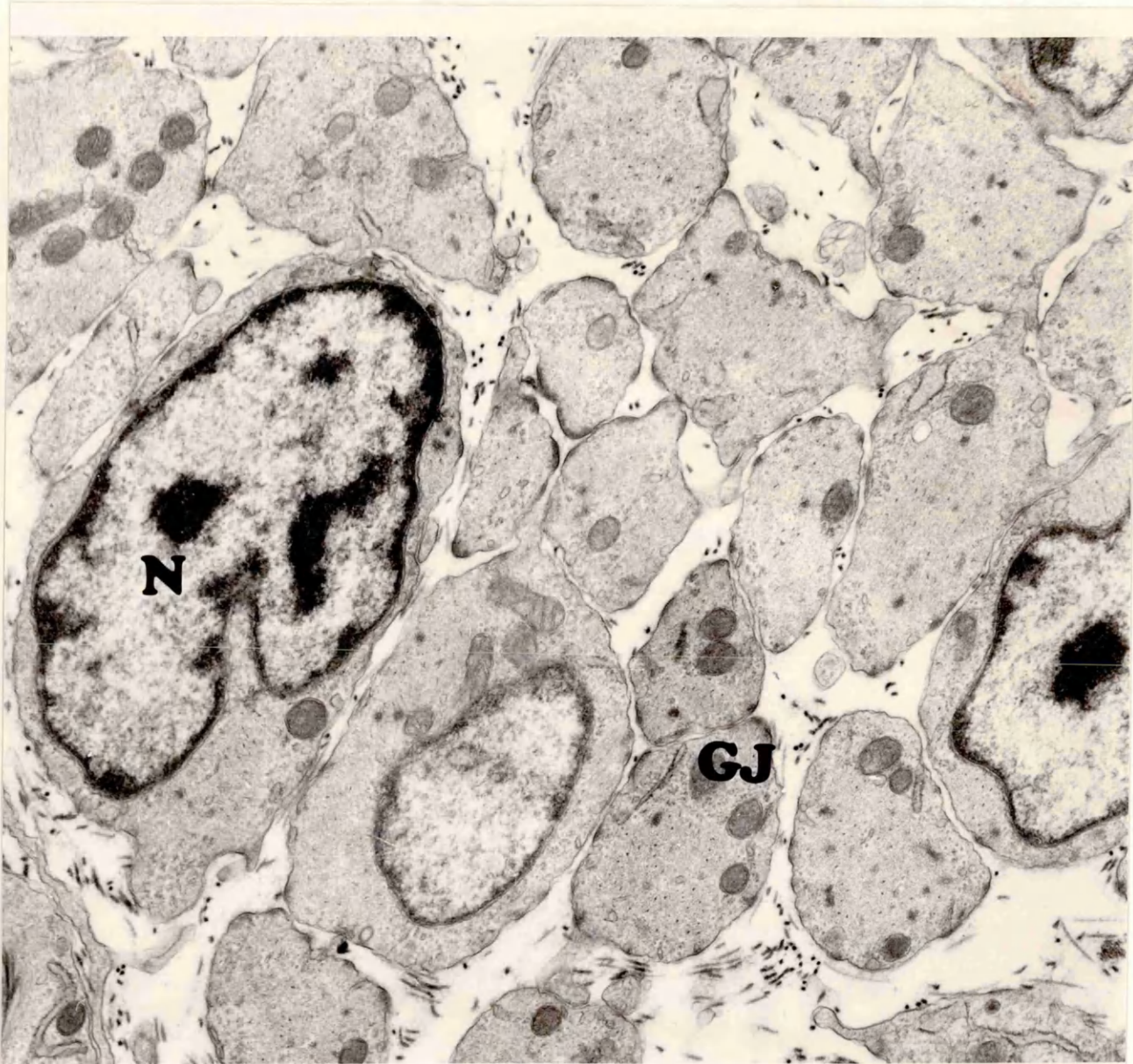


Electron micrograph of bronchial strip obtained at thoracotomy.

Epithelial cell (A) with associated cilia (B)

Endoplasmic reticulum (er) and mitochondria (m) are seen within the epithelial cell cytoplasm. Bundles of nerves (n) run close to the epithelial surface. Some cilia are seen in transverse section CT showing the 9 rod structure of the cilia. Adjacent to the epithelial cell is a mucous secreting cell with a group of secretory vesicles being discharged into the lumen. [No muscle cells are visible in this micrograph]. (Magnification = 3,700).

FIGURE 7.2

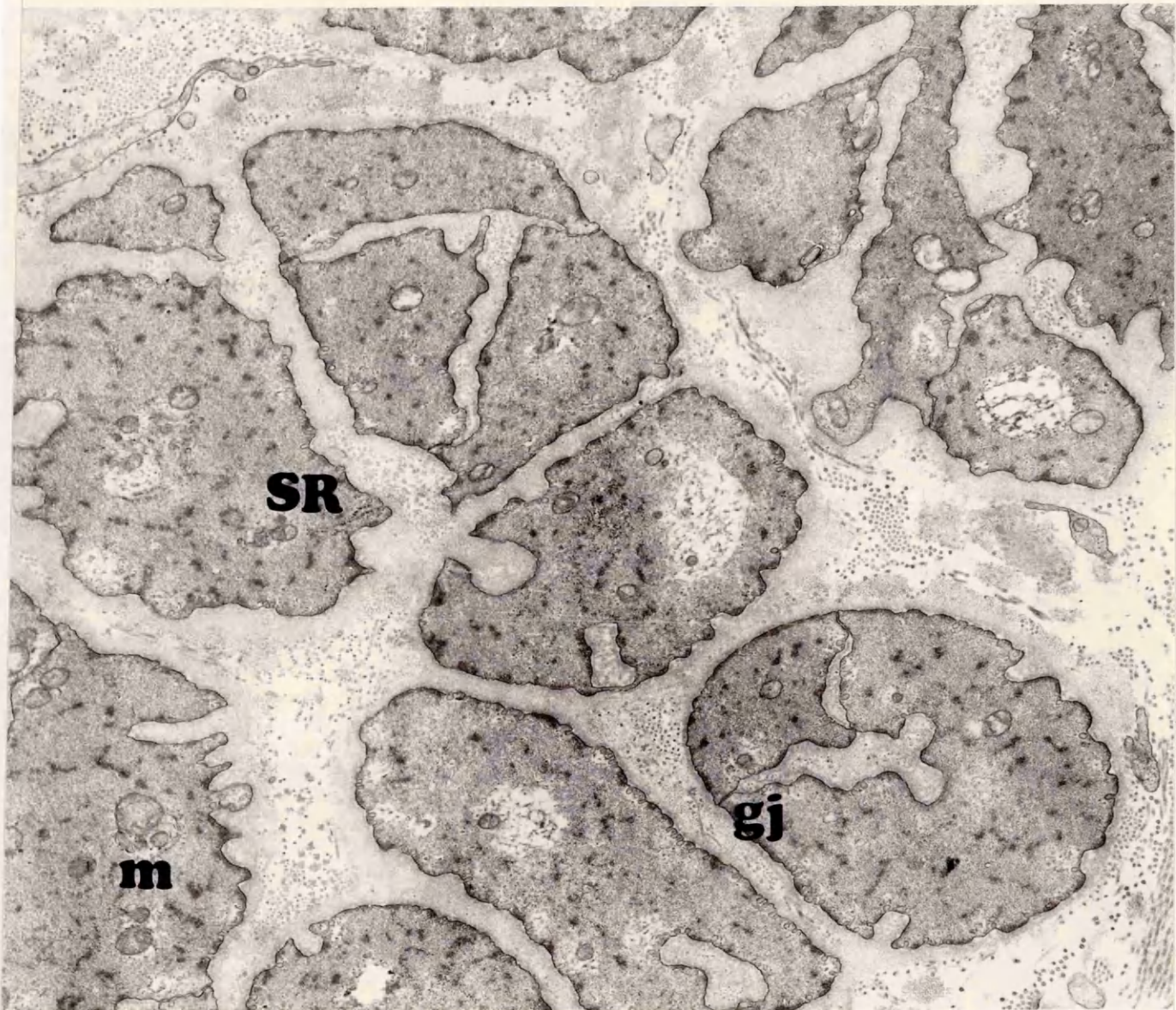


Low magnification electron micrograph view of smooth muscle cells taken from a human bronchus. Nuclei (N) are only seen in some cells because the cells are cut transversely and the nuclei are often missed because of the axial length of the cell.

Even at this magnification cell-to-cell contacts which probably represent gap junctions (GJ) can be recognised.

Magnification = x 8000

FIGURE 7.3



A low power electron micrograph of human bronchial smooth muscle cells which lie in small bundles. These may operate as functional units. Sarcoplasmic reticulum (SR) and mitochondria (M) are present. Several gap junctions (GJ) are also visible. Numerous inpocketings of the cell membrane (caveolae) are present.

The muscle bundles are surrounded by a homogenous material.

Magnification = x6000

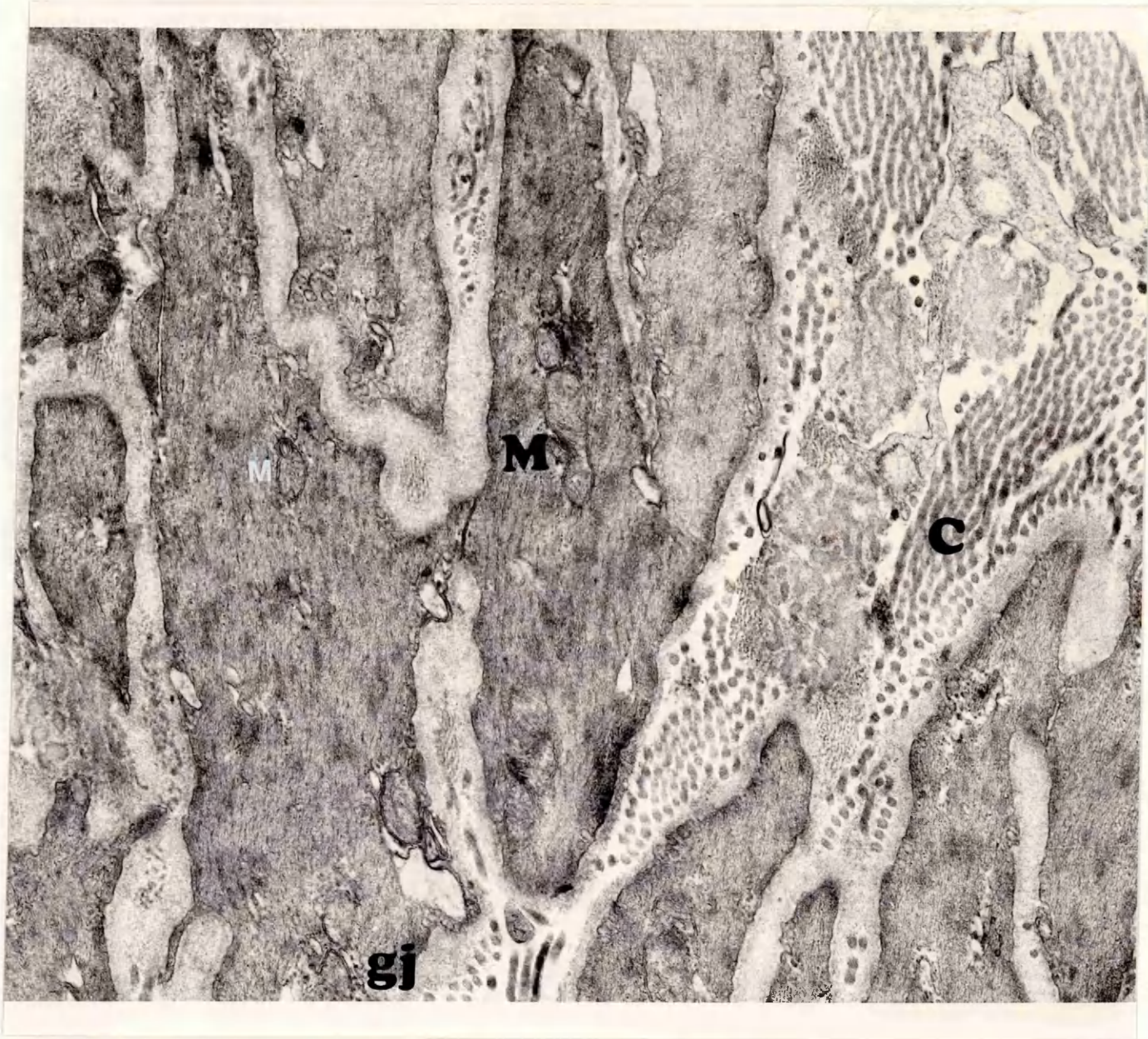
FIGURE 7.4



Bundles of human bronchial smooth muscle cells surrounded by matrix material and collagen fibres seen in longitudinal and transverse section. Intracellular organelles are present and a nerve bundle (n) runs between the muscle cells.

(Magnification = x 8000)

FIGURE 7.5



Low power view of human bronchial smooth muscle cells running longitudinally. Numerous collagen fibres (C) are present surrounding muscle cells.

Mitochondria (M) are present.

(Magnification = x 13,500)

FIGURE 7.6



Numerous caveolae (C) are present at the Electron micrograph of human bronchi smooth muscle cell surface. Sarcoplasmic reticulum and occasional gap junctions are also seen.

Myofilaments are visible within the cell cytoplasm. Homogenous grey material is present in the spaces between the smooth muscle cells. Preservation of structures, particularly mitochondria is poor in this specimen.

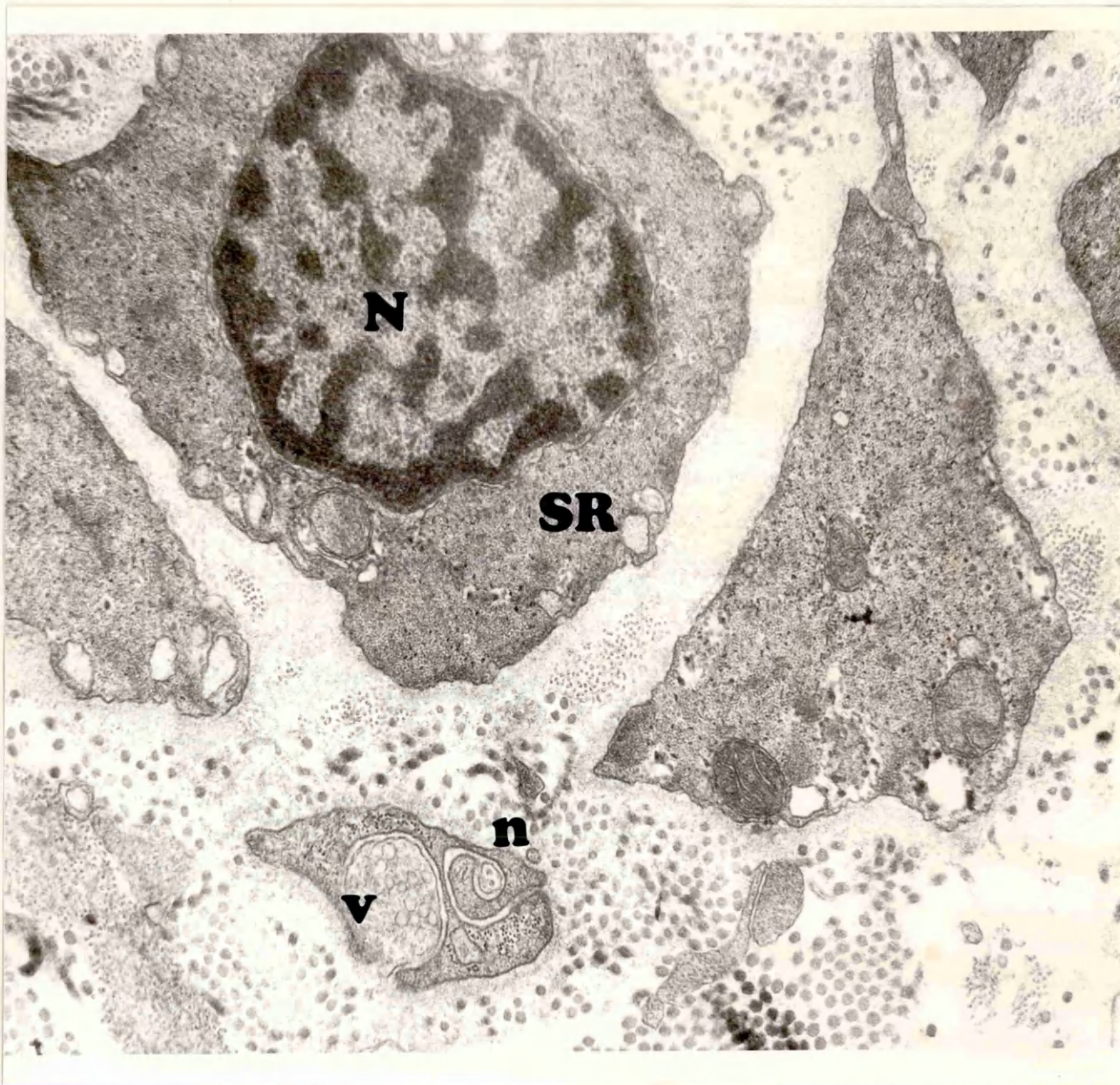
Magnification = x 17,000)

FIGURE 7.7



A larger magnification of a human bronchial preparation (17,000) shows details of intracellular structures. Myosin (dark dots) and actin (paler smaller dots) filaments are seen within the cell cytoplasm. Occasional microtubules are seen. The 5 layer structure of the gap junction is also apparent at this magnification.

FIGURE 7.8



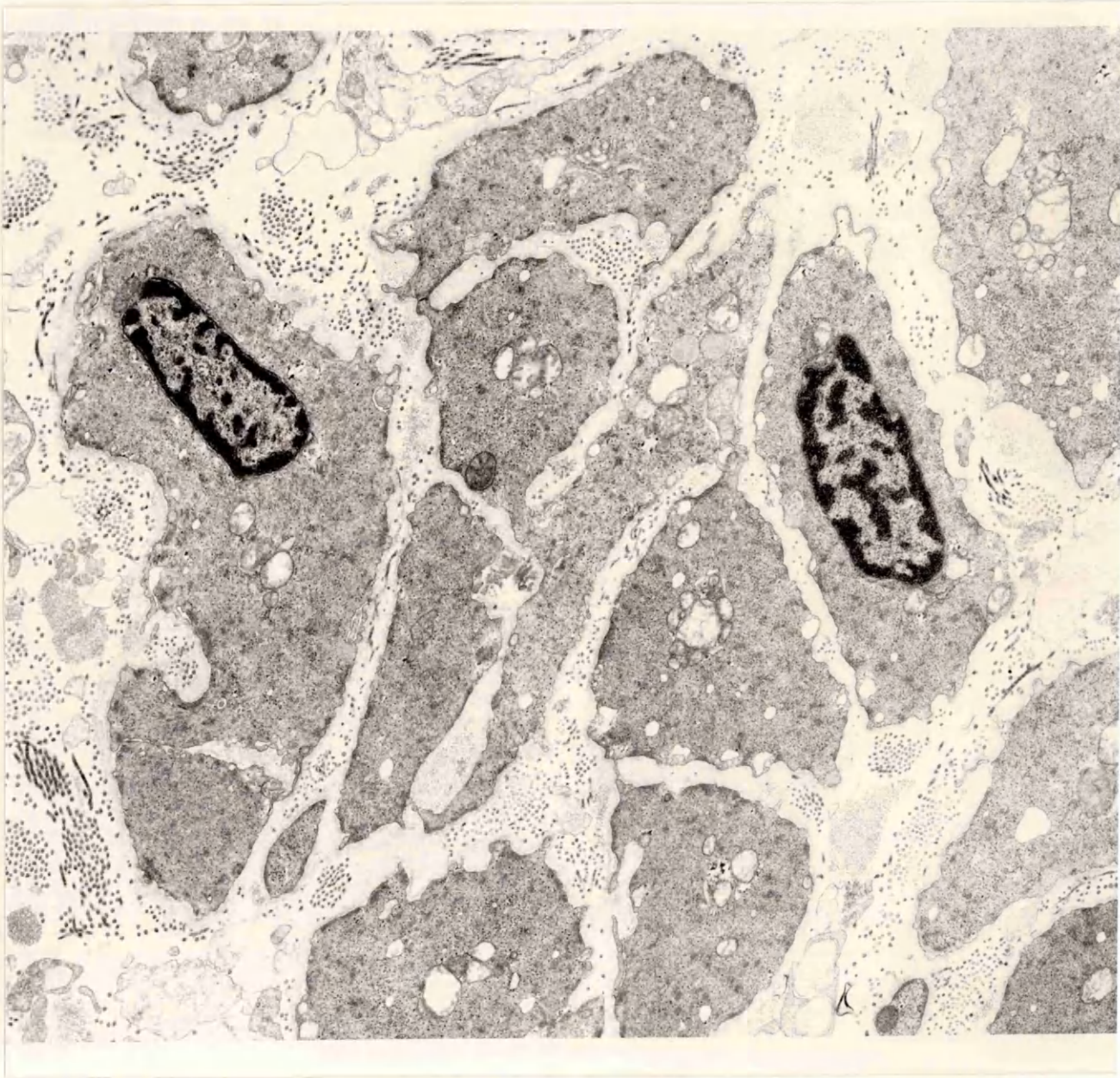
A x 22,000 view of a human bronchial smooth muscle cell showing the nucleus (N) and cell membrane.

Smooth sarcoplasmic reticulum (SR) lies close to the cell membrane and to the nucleus.

Mitochondria are also present.

A small nerve bundle (nb) containing only two axons, one of which is expanded into a varicosity (v) packed with synaptic vesicles

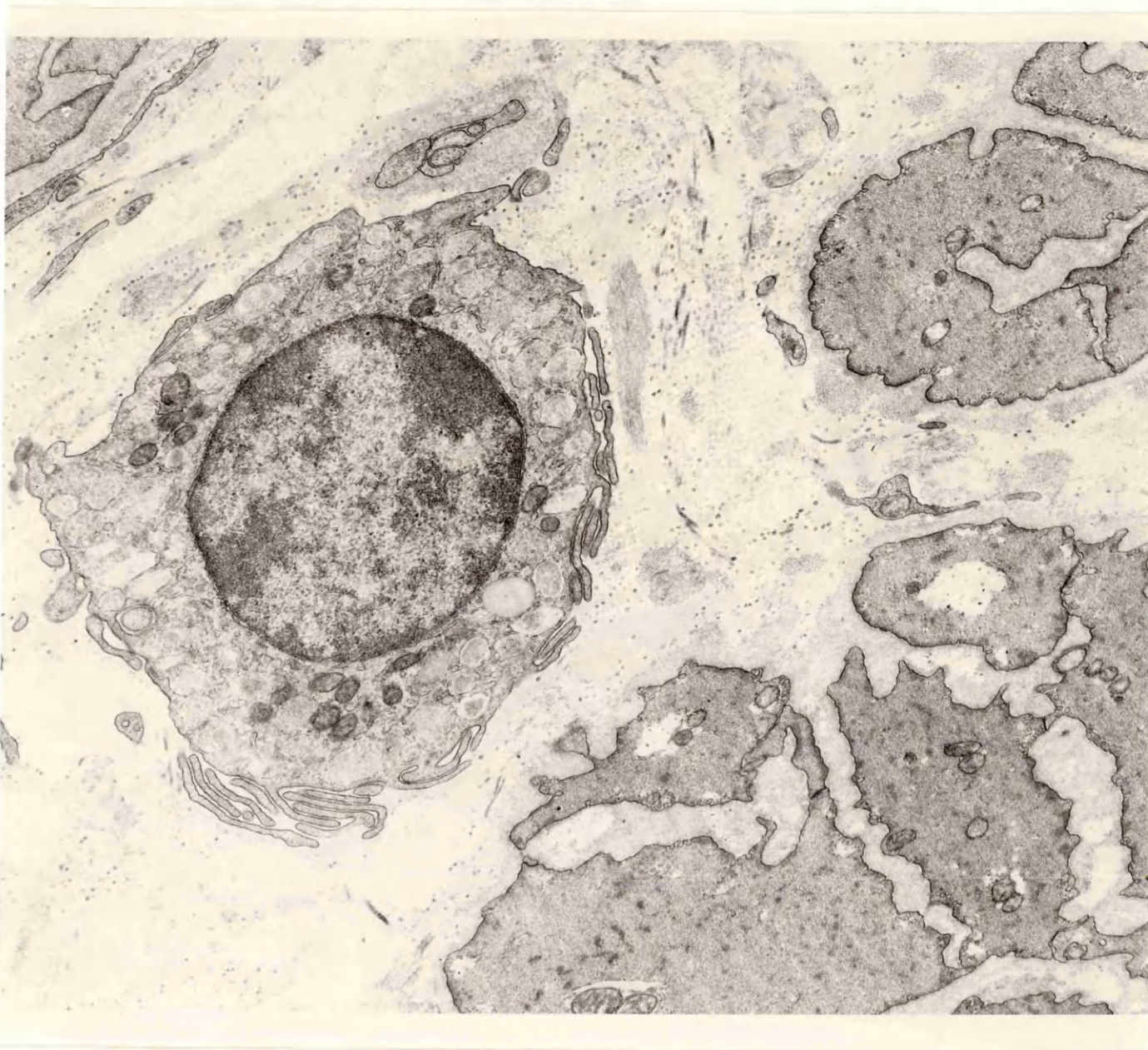
FIGURE 7.9



A low power (x 6000) view of human bronchial smooth muscle bundles. Mitochondria and caveolae are numerous although preservation of mitochondria in this specimen is poor.

There are several gap junctions and a few nerves running within the bundles of muscle cell.

FIGURE 7.10



Electron micrograph of human bronchial strip.

A mast cell lies adjacent to smooth muscle. Secretory granules are present in the cytoplasm. If the cytoplasmic extensions were extended, they would be contiguous with the smooth muscle surface.

Small bundles of smooth muscle show numerous gap junctions.

(Magnification = x 6,000)

C H A P T E R 8

IN VIVO AND IN VITRO EFFECT OF VERAPAMIL ON HUMAN AIRWAY RESPONSIVENESS TO LEUKOTRIENE D₄

IN VIVO AND IN VITRO EFFECT OF VERAPAMIL ON HUMAN AIRWAY RESPONSIVENESS TO LEUKOTRIENE D₄

8.1 INTRODUCTION

In previous chapters of this thesis I have examined the effect of methacholine and histamine on airway smooth muscle tone in vivo and in vitro. Neither of these agonists is likely to have a major role in producing bronchoconstriction in the clinical situation. Methacholine is a pharmacological agonist acting on the smooth muscle receptors normally stimulated via the vagus, and histamine, although present in mast cells and released in allergen and exercise challenge in the asthmatic does not seem to be important in asthma, as potent anti-histamines are ineffective as anti-asthma drugs. Furthermore histamine induced bronchoconstriction is rapid in onset and short in duration, unlike an asthmatic attack.

SRS-A is present in mast cells and released on allergen challenge (Orange and Austin 1969). Recent work has shown that SRS-A consists of a group of related chemicals known as leukotrienes (Simonsson 1980). One of these, Leukotriene D₄ (LTD₄) is a potent bronchoconstrictor in man and may be an important mediator in asthma (Dahlen et al 1980, Barnes et al 1984). The onset of LTD₄ induced bronchial smooth muscle contraction is slow and the duration of contraction prolonged (Barnes et al 1984) akin to bronchoconstriction in asthma.

Specific binding sites (receptors) have been identified in the lungs of different species including man (Pong and De Haven 1983, Lewis et al 1984). Although in vitro contractile responses of airway smooth muscle from these species have been shown to be receptor mediated, the mechanism(s) underlying leukotriene induced bronchoconstriction in man in vivo is uncertain. Since contraction of airway smooth muscle is dependent on calcium ion influx (Triggle 1983, Rodger 1985) this study investigated the effects of the calcium-channel blocking drug verapamil on the airway response to LTD₄ in a group of normal subjects. In parallel, the effects of verapamil on the in vitro LTD₄ concentration-response curve for human bronchial tissue were also examined.

8.2 METHODS

8.2.1 In vitro Study

Bronchial tissue was obtained from patients undergoing lung resection for bronchial carcinoma, immediately following removal at thoracotomy. Samples from second to sixth order bronchi were dissected from areas of macroscopically normal tissue and maintained at 4°C overnight in oxygenated Krebs-Hensleit physiological salt solution. On the day following removal the bronchi were dissected free of extraneous connective tissue and sectioned in order to produce transverse strips of tissue which were suspended (under a resting tension of 1.5 to 2.0 g) in a 5 ml organ bath containing Krebs-Hensleit solution at 37°C bubbled with 5% CO₂ in O₂. During a 60 minute equilibration period the tissues were washed three times. Changes in isometric tension were measured using force-displacement transducers and recorded on an ink-writing polygraph.

The reproducibility of the contractile changes of the bronchial strips was assessed by adding methacholine (1×10^{-4} moles l⁻¹) on two occasions allowing an interval of 30 minutes for recovery between each drug addition. A cumulative concentration-effect curve to LTD₄ or methacholine was then constructed by adding increasing concentrations of the drug, each addition of the drug being made at the peak of the response produced by the preceding concentration. Following washout of the agonist and full recovery to control resting tension, either verapamil (1×10^{-6} moles l⁻¹) or vehicle was added to the bath. Thirty minutes later a second concentration-effect curve was constructed. The concentration of LTD₄ and methacholine that produced a 50% (EC₅₀) maximal contraction were calculated from the graphically displayed data.

In each experiment four to six bronchial strips from each patient were examined. For each bronchial strip the responses to LTD₄ and methacholine elicited in the presence of verapamil were calculated/

calculated as a percentage of that produced in the absence of the calcium channel blocking drug.

8.2.2 In vivo Study

Six normal subjects were studied (Table 8.1). Five were male. Their ages ranged from 22 to 36 years. All were non-smokers and give no history of respiratory disease. None were taking any drug treatment. All subjects gave informed consent and the experimental protocol was approved by the Western Infirmary Ethical Committee.

Airways resistance (Raw) and Thoracic Gas Volume (TGV) were measured automatically (Chapter 3). The results were expressed as specific airways conductance (sGaw). The mean of 8 values measured was taken as sGaw. The maximum expiratory flow at 70% of expired vital capacity, obtained from a partial flow-volume ($\dot{V}_{30(p)}$) curve, and the forced expiratory volume in one second (FEV₁) were measured automatically. Body plethysmographic measurements always preceded flow volume recordings. Aerosols were generated with a Wrights nebuliser by air at 50 psi (345 kPa) at a flow rate of 8 l/min to an output of 0.15 ml/min.

Each subject received either verapamil (2.5 mg/ml) or normal saline in a randomised single blind manner on four separate days. After baseline measurements of sGaw (mean of 8 readings) and $\dot{V}_{30(p)}$ (mean of 5 readings), the solutions were inhaled for 5 minutes. After 15 minutes lung function tests were repeated. Leukotriene D₄ and methacholine inhalation tests were carried out with a modification of the previously described method. Buffered saline was inhaled first followed by increasing concentrations of LTD₄ (0.4-50 ug/ml) or methacholine (2 - 64 mg/ml). Each concentration was inhaled for 2 minutes. Inhalations were repeated every 15 minutes for LTD₄ and every 10 minutes for methacholine. Two LTD₄ and two methacholine inhalation tests were performed on each subject. Results were expressed as the provocation concentration (PC) producing a 35% fall in sGaw (PC₃₅sGaw) and a 30% fall in $\dot{V}_{30(p)}$./

TABLE 8.1

SUBJECT CHARACTERISTICS

Subjects	Age (yr)	Sex	Ht (metres)	Baseline	FEV ₁
				Litres	% Pred
1	32	M	1.74	4.1	102
2	35	M	1.71	3.4	92
3	25	M	1.68	3.7	94
4	22	M	1.75	3.9	93
5	30	F	1.80	3.6	99
6	22	M	1.75	4.4	105

$\dot{V}_{30}(p)$). Results were compared using analysis of variance and Student's t test.

8.3 RESULTS

8.3.1 In vitro Study

LTD₄ (1×10^{-10} to 2×10^{-7}) and methacholine (1×10^{-9} to 1×10^{-3}) moles l⁻¹ elicited concentration-dependent contractions of the bronchial strip preparations (Figure 8.1). There was no significant difference in the sensitivities to LTD₄ or methacholine of bronchial strips prepared from the same patient. EC₅₀ values (\pm SE of mean) calculated from all experiments were $2.6 \pm 0.8 \times 10^{-8}$ moles l⁻¹ (n = 7) for LTD₄ and $1.7 \pm 0.3 \times 10^{-6}$ moles L⁻¹ (n=18) for methacholine.

Contractions to LTD₄ were slow to develop, taking 12 ± 4 minutes to achieve peak effect for each concentration of drug used (Figure 8.2). The mean maximum contraction elicited by LTD₄ at the highest concentration tested (it was not possible to test concentrations in excess of 2×10^{-7} moles l⁻¹ because of the limited supply of eicosanoid) was 17 ± 3 m N. This was not significantly different from the maximum contraction produced by methacholine (18 ± 2 m N). LTD₄-induced contractions were slowly reversed, requiring 60 to 80 minutes to return to baseline tension levels with repeated washing of the tissue with fresh physiological salt solution.

Verapamil (1×10^{-6} moles l⁻¹) had no effect on baseline tension during the 30 minute equilibration period. Similarly, verapamil was without significant effect on the concentration-response curve to LTD₄ (Figure 8.1 a). The same concentration of verapamil inhibited contractile responses to methacholine and depressed the maximum contraction by $29 \pm 5\%$ (Figure 8.1 b)

8.3.2 In vivo Study

Inhalation of verapamil did not alter baseline sGaw or $\dot{V}_{30}(p)$ (Table 8.2)/

TABLE 8.2

Effect of verapamil on baseline lung function

	LEUKOTRIENE D ₄				METHACHOLINE			
	N = 5		N = 6		N = 5		N = 6	
	sGaw		V _{30(p)}		sGaw		V _{30(p)}	
	Baseline	After Treatment	Baseline	After Treatment	Baseline	After Treatment	Baseline	After Treatment
	(s ⁻¹ kPa ⁻¹)		l sec ⁻¹		(s ⁻¹ kPa ⁻¹)		l sec ⁻¹	
Verapamil	1.59 +0.17	1.78 +0.28	1.92 +0.27	1.93 +0.25	2.00 +0.25	2.14 +0.28	1.82 +0.16	1.82 +0.16
Control	1.88 +0.29	2.12 +0.15	1.82 +0.23	1.85 +0.23	2.02 +0.27	2.11 +0.40	1.82 +0.22	1.77 +0.22
P value	NS		NS		NS		NS	

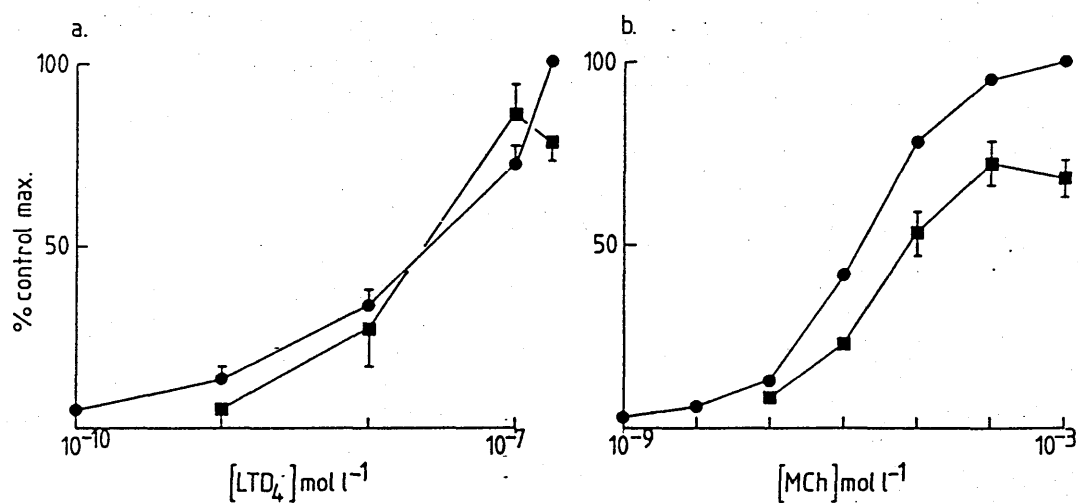
sGaw = Specific airways conductance

V_{30(p)} = partial expiratory flow rate measured at 30% of vital capacity

NS = Not significant

FIGURE 8.1

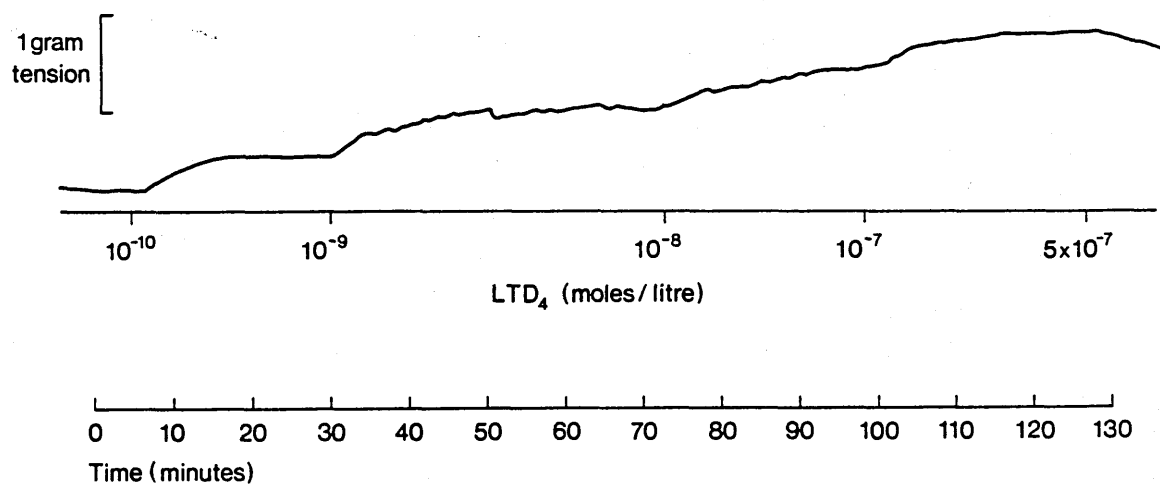
In vitro responses to LTD₄ (a) and methacholine (b)



Graph of response expressed as a percentage of maximum contraction both without (●) and with (■) verapamil 1×10^{-6} to in graph a: LTD₄ and graph b: methacholine of in vitro human bronchial preparations. Each point represents the mean of 7 (graph a) or 18 (graph b) bronchial strips. The standard error of the mean is shown as a vertical bar.

FIGURE 8.2

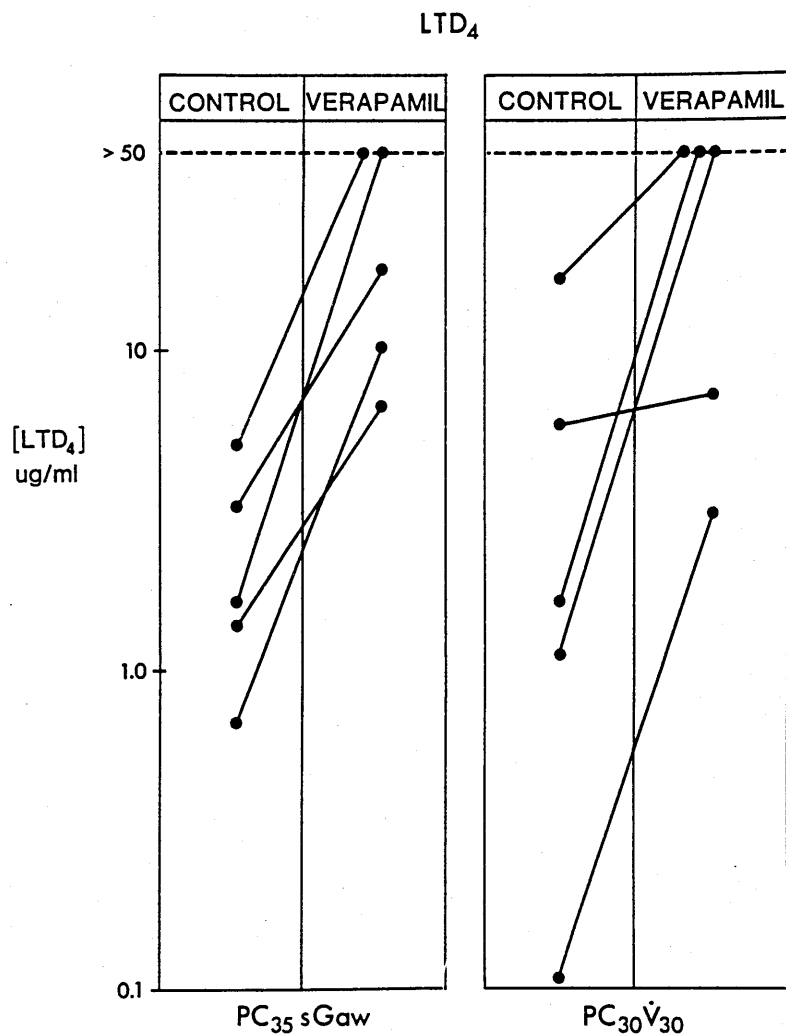
In vitro response to LTD₄



Polygraph tracing of tension generated by smooth muscle strip when LTD₄ in increasing concentrations is added to the organ bath.

FIGURE 8.3

Effect of verapamil on LTD₄ induced bronchoconstriction



Effect of pretreatment with verapamil (2.5 mg/ml) or control (buffered saline) inhalations on airway responsiveness to LTD₄. Results are expressed as the PC₃₅sGaw and the PC₃₀V₃₀(p).

(Table 8.2). In 5 subjects verapamil significantly inhibited LTD₄-induced bronchoconstriction (Figure 8.3). One subject failed to respond to LTD₄ on either day. The geometric mean PC values underestimate the effect of verapamil on LTD₄-induced bronchoconstriction since 3 subjects did not bronchoconstrict to the highest concentration of LTD₄ administered. These subjects were allocated the highest concentration of LTD₄ (50 ug/ml) as their PC value to allow statistical analysis. Verapamil did not inhibit methacholine-induced bronchoconstriction (Figure 8.4). None of the subjects developed cough after LTD₄.

8.4 DISCUSSION

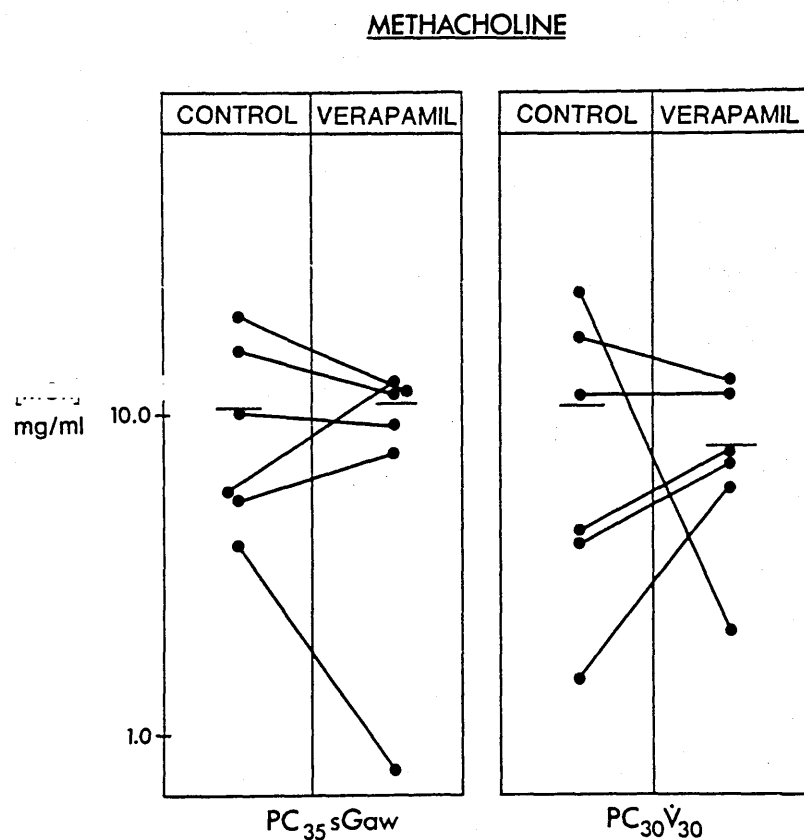
These results demonstrate that verapamil significantly inhibits LTD₄ but not methacholine-induced bronchoconstriction in man. In contrast verapamil had no inhibitory effect upon the response of human airway smooth muscle strips to LTD₄ and a small though significant inhibitory effect on the response to methacholine.

LTD₄ and methacholine elicited concentration-dependent contraction of isolated bronchial smooth muscle. In the case of methacholine these effects were clearly mediated directly via stimulation of muscarinic cholinoreceptors in the smooth muscle since the responses are competitively inhibited by atropine (Raeburn 1984). In the absence of a suitable selective antagonist at LTD₄ receptors a similar experiment was not feasible with LTD₄. However, contractions elicited by LTD₄ were unaffected by mepyramine, atropine or inhibition of the cyclo-oxygenase pathway with flurbiprofen (Raeburn 1984). Similar findings have been reported by another group (Jones et al 1982). This evidence makes the following mechanisms of LTD₄ induced bronchoconstriction unlikely:

1. an indirect effect of LTD₄ mediated via histamine released from mast cells
2. neurotransmitter (acetylcholine) released from vagal nerve terminals in the smooth muscle
- 3./

FIGURE 8.4

Effect of verapamil on methacholine induced bronchoconstriction



Effect of pretreatment with verapamil or control inhalations on airway responsiveness. Results are expressed as $PC_{35}sGaw$ and $PC_{30}\dot{V}_{30}(p)$.

3. the release of cycle-oxygenase products, e.g: thromboxane A₂ or the constrictor prostaglandins PGF₂ and PGD, derived from arachidonic acid.

It is probable that the observed effects of LTD₄ in vitro were directly mediated.

Contraction of airway smooth muscle depends on an increase in the concentration of calcium ions (Ca²⁺) free within the myoplasm of the cell (Triggle 1982, Rodger 1984). These activator Ca²⁺ molecules may be supplied either from the extracellular fluid surrounding the cell or from storage sites such as the sarcoplasmic reticulum, within the cell (Triggle 1982, Rodger 1984). Contractions of guinea pig airway smooth muscle preparations induced by agonists are highly resistant to inhibition with calcium channel blocking drugs such as verapamil and nifedipine (Raeburn & Rodger 1984, Foster et al 1984). There are few reports of calcium channel blocking drugs on contractions of human airway smooth muscle in vitro. It is clear that high concentrations (10⁻⁶ moles l⁻¹) of nifedipine and gallopamil (D600) are required in order to produce relatively small inhibition of contractions (Jones et al 1982, Drazen et al 1983). The results of our study using verapamil are in agreement with these existing reports. The absence of an inhibitory effect of verapamil on LTD₄-induced contractions is consistent with the hypothesis that this agonist may, in human airway smooth muscle, as occurs in guinea pig airways (Raeburn and Rodger 1984), rely principally upon an intracellular source of activator Ca²⁺ to initiate contraction. In contrast, the significant inhibitory effect of verapamil on methacholine-induced contractions in vitro may indicate that in human airway smooth muscle a proportion of the contractile response to this agonist is dependent upon influx of extracellular Ca²⁺ via calcium channels that are sensitive to inhibition by verapamil.

In contrast to our in vitro findings, in vivo verapamil significantly inhibited LTD₄-induced bronchoconstriction, but not methacholine-induced bronchoconstriction. The marked difference between the effects of verapamil on LTD₄-induced bronchoconstriction in vivo and in

in vitro and the selectivity of its effect on LTD₄ in vivo, suggests that verapamil is not acting solely on airway smooth muscle cells. Thus, the airway response to LTD₄ in man may be mediated both by a direct effect on airway smooth muscle as well as indirectly via a verapamil sensitive pathway.

There are several potential pathways by which LTD₄ might indirectly cause bronchoconstriction. If LTD₄ is capable of stimulating sensory nerve endings in the airway this could result in reflex vagal bronchoconstriction.

In dogs with hyper-reactive airways and in guinea pigs, LTD₄ induced bronchoconstriction is prevented by pretreatment with atropine (Hirschman et al 1983, Advenier et al 1983). However, Holroyde & Jackson (1983) found that LTD₄ had no effect on sensory irritant receptors in cats and dogs, although in cats it potentiated the response to serotonin by a vagal-dependent mechanism. Thus, the role of vagal pathways in the response to LTD₄ in animals is unclear, and in man untested. Furthermore, although neurotransmitter release depends on influx of extracellular Ca²⁺, this process is insensitive to inhibition by calcium channel blocking drugs (Hausler 1972).

The slow onset on bronchoconstriction with LTD₄ is consistent with the response being due to release of secondary mediators. In guinea pigs, intravenously administered leukotriene produces a reduction in dynamic compliance after pretreatment with cyclo-oxygenase inhibitor suggesting that some of the bronchoconstriction may be due to the generation of thromboxane A₂ (Weichman et al 1982). (Weiss et al 1983) however found that pretreatment with oral aspirin failed to attenuate the response to LTD₄ in man.

LTD₄ may increase airway permeability as well as producing bronchoconstriction. Epithelial transport mechanisms require calcium (Mavin et al 1982) and these could be susceptible to inhibition by verapamil. If verapamil were reducing LTD₄ induced changes in airway permeability and impairing access of LTD₄ to receptors on smooth muscle, the effect of LTD₄ would be reduced in vivo but not in vitro.

In/

In summary these results suggest that in normal subjects LTD₄-induced bronchoconstriction may occur due to a combination of direct and indirect mechanisms. The pathway mediating the indirect effect of LTD₄ is at present unknown.

C H A P T E R 9

**EFFECT OF VERAPAMIL AND SODIUM CROMOGLYCATE ON LEUKOTRIENE D₄
INDUCED BRONCHOCONSTRICTION IN ASTHMATIC PATIENTS**

EFFECT OF VERAPAMIL AND DISODIUM CROMOGLYCATE ON LEUKOTRIENE D₄ INDUCED BRONCHOCONSTRICTION IN ASTHMATIC PATIENTS

9.1 INTRODUCTION

The leukotrienes (LT) including LTD₄ may be important mediators in asthma (Orange and Austen 1969, Dahlen et al 1983). LTD₄ is released both in vitro and in vivo after allergen challenge, and is a potent bronchoconstrictor (Dahlen et al 1980, Holroyde et al 1981). However, the mechanism of LTD₄-induced bronchospasm in asthma has not been established. In guinea pigs (Advenier et al 1983) and normal subjects (Chapter 8) the calcium channel blocker verapamil partially inhibits the bronchoconstrictor response to LTD₄ in vivo but not in vitro in human bronchi, and only at very high concentrations in guinea pig isolated trachea. These results suggest that in guinea pigs and normal subjects LTD₄-induced bronchoconstriction occurs due to both a direct effect on airway smooth muscle which is insensitive to the inhibitory action of verapamil, and to an indirect effect via a verapamil sensitive mechanism. Similarly, in guinea pigs, sodium cromoglycate partially inhibits the contractile response to LTD₄ in vivo but not in vitro (Advenier et al 1983). Thus, in this species sodium cromoglycate appears capable of inhibiting an indirectly mediated bronchoconstrictor response of LTD₄.

In this study we examined the effect of pretreatment with verapamil and sodium cromoglycate on LTD₄-induced bronchoconstriction to determine whether, in asthma, LTD₄-induced airway narrowing involves verapamil and/or sodium cromoglycate sensitive mechanisms.

TABLE 9.1

PATIENT CHARACTERISTICS

PATIENT No.	AGE	SEX	FEV ₁ (L.)	FEV ₁ (% PRED)	ATOPIC STATUS	METHACHOLINE PC ₁₀ FEV ₁ mg/ml	CURRENT* TREATMENT
1	28	M	2.96	86	+	0.25	S, B
2	49	F	3.43	139	+	0.17	S
3	25	F	2.59	83	+	0.61	S, B
4	42	M	3.00	86	+	0.63	S, B
5	22	F	3.49	103	+	0.16	S, SCG
6	24	M	4.57	113	+	0.64	S
7	24	F	4.21	121	+	0.25	S, SCG

*S = Salbutamol Inhaler

B = Beclomethasone Dipropionate Inhaler

SCG = Sodium Cromoglycate

9.2 METHODS

9.2.1 Patients

Seven asthmatic patients were studied (Table 9.1). Four were female. Their ages ranged from 22 to 49 years. All were atopic and were non smokers. All were taking inhaled B_2 adrenoceptor agonists by pressurised aerosol, three were taking inhaled steroids regularly and two were taking sodium cromoglycate. All B_2 agonists were discontinued 12 hours before testing and sodium cromoglycate 24 hours before testing. Inhaled steroids were continued.

9.2.2 In Vivo Measurements

Airways resistance (R_{aw}) and Thoracic Gas Volume (TGV) were measured in a constant-volume body plethysmograph (Fenbyves and Gut) using a computerised data collection and analysis system (Chapter 3). Results were expressed as specific airways conductance (sGaw) ($=1/R_{aw} \times TGV$). The mean of 8 values measured was taken as sGaw. The maximum expiratory flow at 70% of expired vital capacity, obtained from a partial flow-volume ($\dot{V}_{30(p)}$) curve, and the forced expiratory volume in one second (FEV_1) were measured automatically (Collingwood Measurement). The flow-volume curves were performed as previously described.

9.2.3 Dose-Response Curves

The study was performed in two parts. In the first each patient received either verapamil (2.5 mg/ml) or normal saline in a randomised double blind manner on three separate days (two saline). After baseline measurements of sGaw (mean of 8 readings) and $\dot{V}_{30(p)}$ and FEV_1 (mean of 5 readings), the solutions were inhaled for 5 minutes. After 10 minutes lung function tests were repeated and each subject then inhaled increasing concentrations of leukotriene (0.0032 - 10 ug/ml). Each concentration was inhaled for 2 minutes and inhalations were repeated every 15 minutes/

minutes. Results were expressed as the provocation concentration (PC) producing a 35% fall in sGaw ($PC_{35}sGaw$), a 30% fall in $\dot{V}_{30}(p)$ ($PC_{30}\dot{V}_{30}(p)$) and a 10% fall in FEV_1 ($PC_{10}FEV_1$). The average PC values for the two post saline LTD_4 dose-response curves was used when comparison was made with the post verapamil results.

To confirm that the asthmatic patients had increased non-specific bronchial reactivity, a methacholine challenge was also performed following the method of Cockcroft et al (1977).

In the second half of the study, patients received either sodium cromoglycate (10 mg/ml) or placebo in a randomised double blind manner. Measurements were taken before and 10 minutes after each inhalation. A dose-response curve to LTD_4 was then performed as described above. On a separate day a dose-response curve to methacholine was performed in a single blind manner using the protocol described by Hargreave et al (1981). Results were compared using analysis of variance and Student's t test.

9.3 RESULTS

The $PC_{10}FEV_1$ methacholine (mg/ml) ranged from 0.17 to 0.64 confirming that these asthmatic patients had increased non-specific bronchial reactivity.

9.3.1. Verapamil

Inhalation of verapamil did not alter baseline FEV_1 , sGaw, or $\dot{V}_{30}(p)$ (Table (9.2). All patients developed significant bronchoconstriction to LTD_4 as assessed by $PC_{10}FEV_1$, $PC_{35}sGaw$ (Figure 9.1) and $PC_{30}\dot{V}_{30}(p)$. Pretreatment with verapamil did not modify this response (Figure 9.2). Geometric mean $PC_{10}FEV_1$ was 0.35 ug/ml after verapamil compared with 0.47 ug/ml control (NS). $PC_{35}sGaw$ was 0.69 ug/ml after control and 0.37 ug/ml after verapamil (NS). Mean $PC_{30}\dot{V}_{30}(p)$ was 0.41 ug/ml after control and 0.31 ug/ml after verapamil (NS).

TABLE 9.2

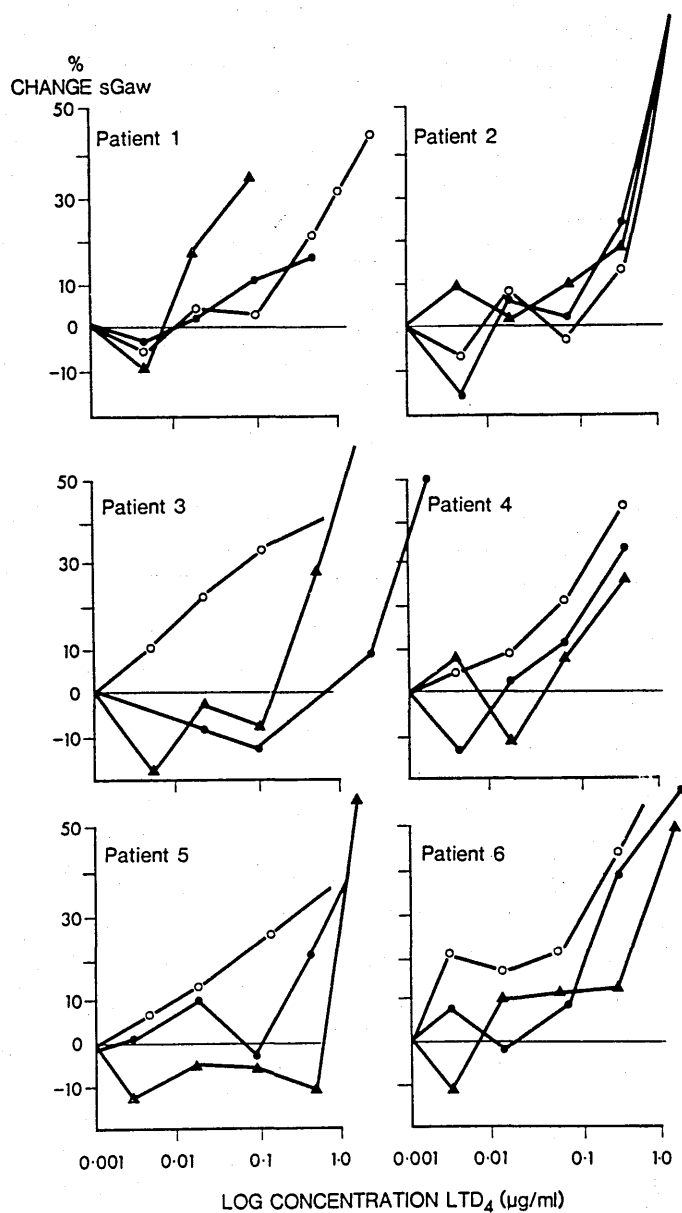
EFFECT OF VERAPAMIL ON BASELINE AIRWAY CALIBRE

	FEV ₁ (L)		sGaw (s ⁻¹ ka Pa ⁻¹)		V _{30(p)} (ls ⁻¹)	
	BASELINE	AFTER TREATMENT	BASELINE	AFTER TREATMENT	BASELINE	AFTER TREATMENT
CONTROL ± SE	2.59 (0.36)	2.60 (0.36)	1.13 (0.16)	1.03 (0.13)	1.2 (0.2)	1.36 (0.22)
VERAPAMIL ± SE	2.38 (0.51)	2.37 (0.54)	1.39 (0.49)	1.07 (0.28)	1.05 (0.3)	1.02 (0.63)

NO SIGNIFICANT DIFFERENCES IN BASELINE AND AFTER TREATMENT VALUES OF FEV₁, sGaw and V_{30(p)} BOTH WITHIN AND BETWEEN TREATMENTS

FIGURE 9.1

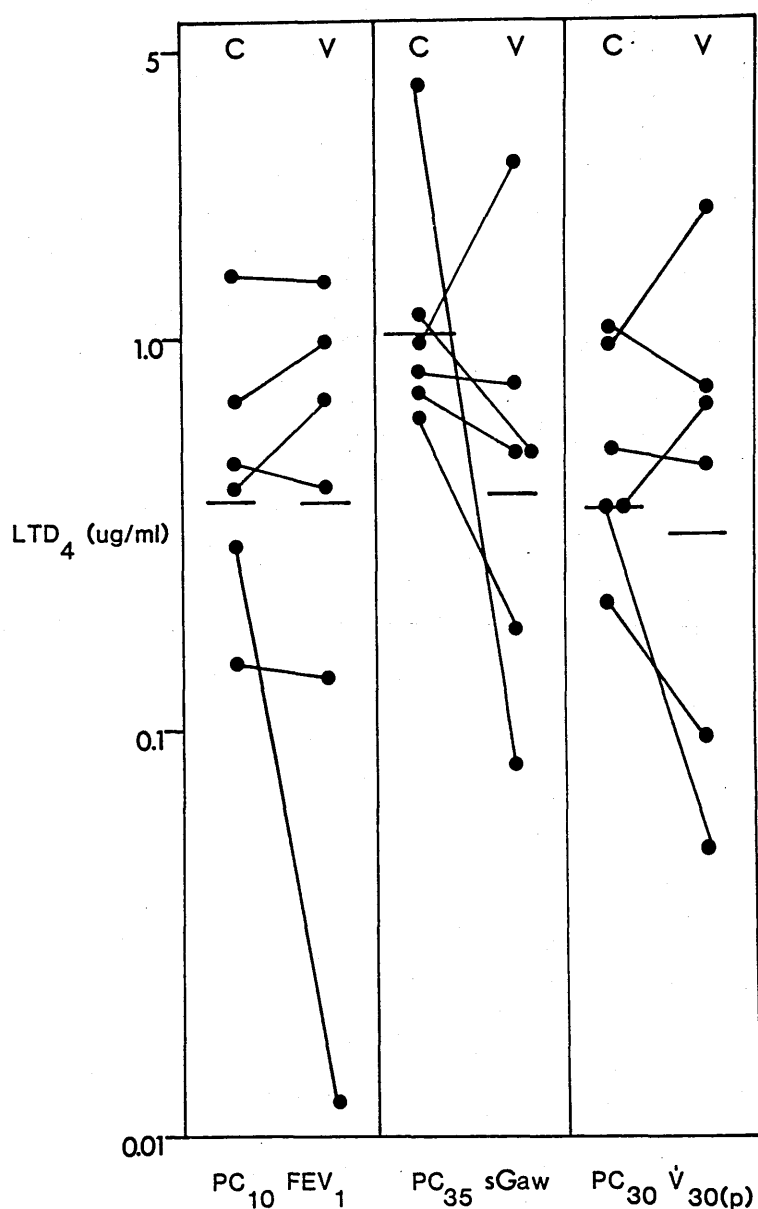
Concentration-response curves for individual patients with and without verapamil pretreatment



Sample concentration-response curves showing percentage change in sGaw against log concentration of inhaled Leukotriene D₄ after placebo 1 (○), placebo 2 (●) and verapamil (▲)

FIGURE 9.2

Effect of verapamil on airway responsiveness



Effect of pretreatment with verapamil (V) (2.5 mg/ml) or control (C) (phosphate buffered saline) on airway responsiveness to LTD₄. Results are expressed as the provocation concentration (PC) producing a decrease in FEV₁ of 10% (PC₁₀FEV₁), a 35% decrease in sGaw (PC₃₅sGaw) and a 30% fall in V̇_{30(p)} (PC₃₀V̇_{30(p)}). Mean values of PC₁₀FEV₁, PC₃₅sGaw and PC₃₀V̇_{30(p)} are shown as horizontal bars. Verapamil did not significantly reduce the response to LTD₄.

9.3.2 Sodium Cromoglycate

Sodium cromoglycate (SCG) did not significantly alter baseline FEV_1 sGaw or $\dot{V}_{30}(p)$ (Table 9.3). All patients developed significant bronchoconstriction as assessed by $PC_{10}^{FEV_1}$, PC_{35}^{sGaw} (Figure 9.3) and $PC_{30}^{\dot{V}_{30}(p)}$ (SCG) did not alter responsiveness to LTD_4 (Figure 9.4). Geometric mean $PC_{10}^{FEV_1}$ was 0.22 ug/ml after control and 0.24 ug/ml after sodium cromoglycate (NS). PC_{35}^{sGaw} was 0.21 ug/ml after control and 0.19 ug/ml after sodium cromoglycate (NS). $PC_{30}^{\dot{V}_{30}(p)}$ was 0.21 ug/ml after control and 0.19 ug/ml after sodium cromoglycate (NS).

Patients inhaling LTD_4 did not develop any side effects such as cough.

9.4 DISCUSSION

These results demonstrate that neither the calcium channel blocker verapamil nor sodium cromoglycate modify LTD_4 -induced bronchoconstriction in patients with asthma. This contrasts with results (Chapter 7) in normal subjects where verapamil reduced the constrictor response to LTD_4 .

Why should verapamil have a protective effect against LTD_4 induced bronchconstriction in normal subjects but not in asthmatic patients? It has been suggested that there may be heterogeneity of LTD_4 receptors, and that the ability of different drugs to block the response to LTD_4 may vary between the different affinity LTD_4 receptors (Lewis and Austen 1984). In support of this hypothesis, the calcium channel blocker diltiazem inhibits the contraction of guinea pigs lung parenchymal strips to high dose LTD_4 whereas the SRS-A antagonist FPL55712 inhibits only the low dose part of LTD_4 induced contraction (Hirschman et al 1983). Since the normal subjects in this project inhaled higher concentrations of LTD_4 than the asthmatic patients this may have resulted in the calcium channel blocker sensitive low affinity LTD_4 receptors being stimulated only in the former. However, verapamil does/

TABLE 9.3

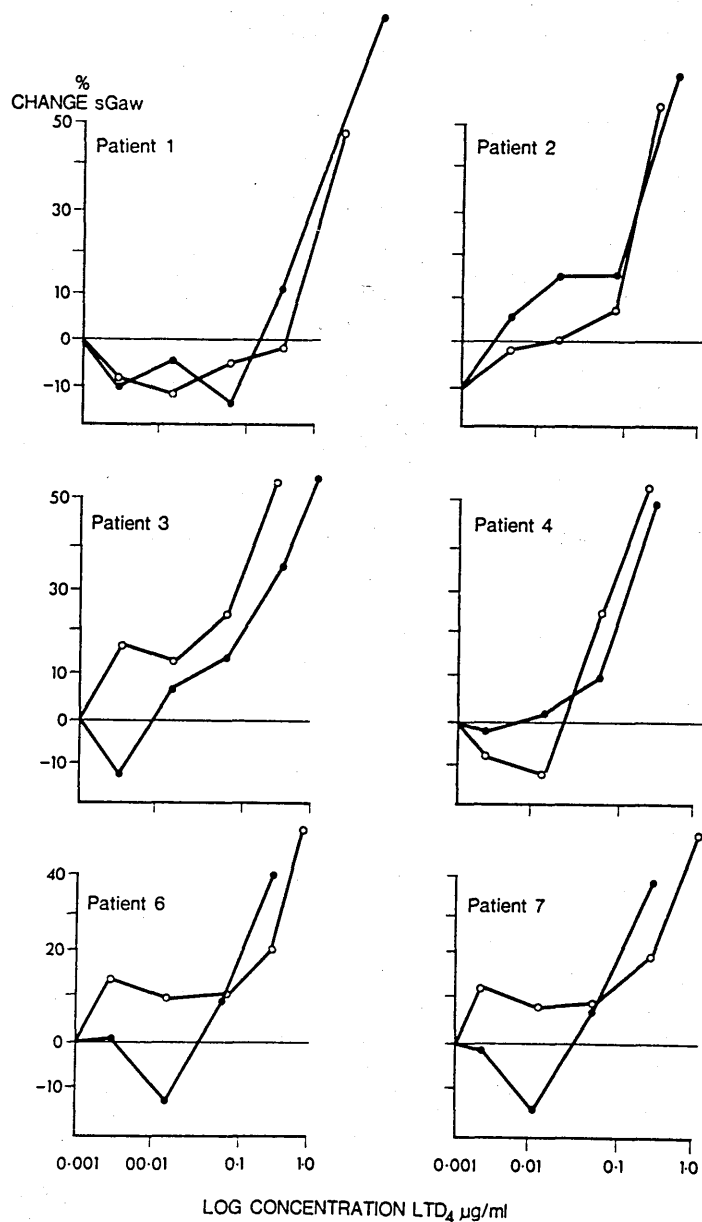
EFFECT OF SODIUM CROMOGLYCATE ON BASELINE AIRWAY FUNCTION

	FEV ₁ (L)		sGAW (s ⁻¹ kPa ⁻¹)		$\dot{V}_{30(P)}$ (LS ⁻¹)	
	BEFORE	AFTER TREATMENT	BEFORE	AFTER TREATMENT	BEFORE	AFTER TREATMENT
CONTROL + SE	2.35 (0.2)	2.46 (0.21)	1.20 (0.9)	1.14 (0.9)	1.00 (0.43)	1.07 (0.2)
SODIUM CROMOGLYCATE + SE	2.42 (0.18)	2.51 (0.21)	1.2 (0.8)	1.17 (0.9)	0.99 (0.25)	1.09 (0.29)

NO SIGNIFICANT DIFFERENCES IN BASELINE AND AFTER TREATMENT VALUES OF FEV₁, sGaw and $\dot{V}_{30(P)}$ BOTH WITHIN AND BETWEEN TREATMENTS.

FIGURE 9.3

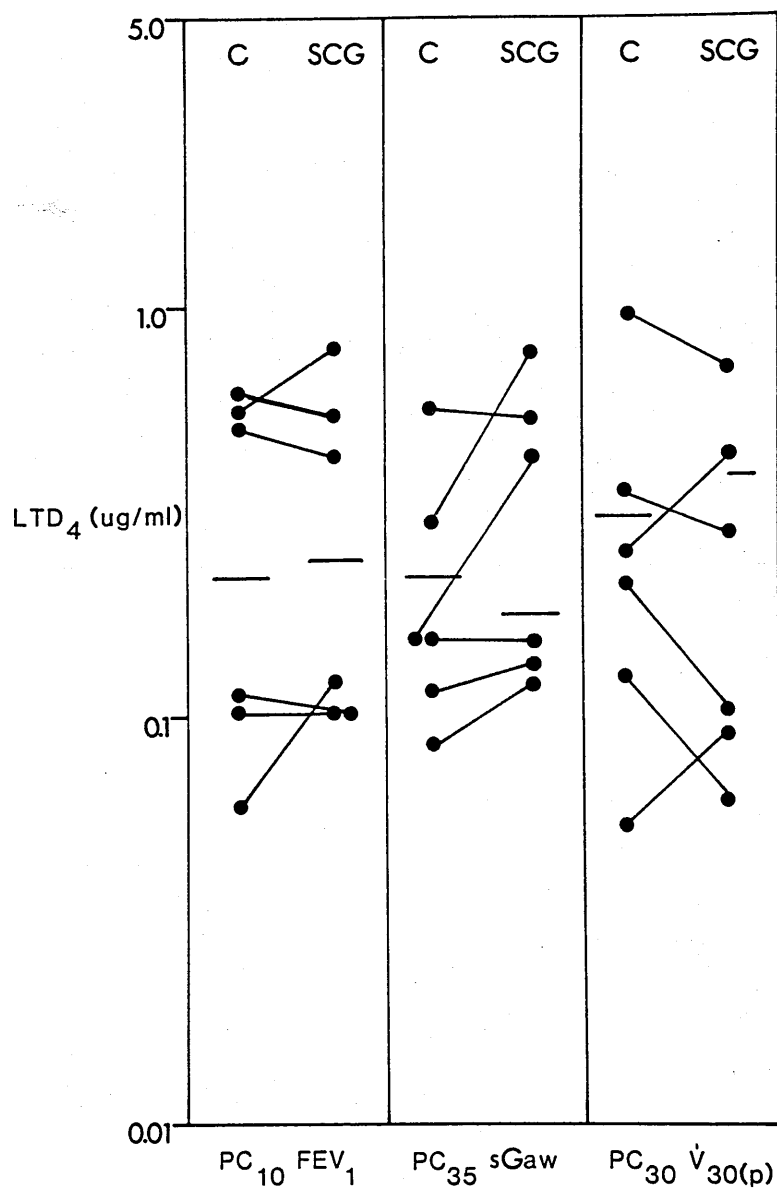
Concentration-response curves for individual patients with and without pretreatment with SCG



Sample graph of percentage change in sGaw against log concentration LTD₄ for 6 asthmatic patients. Results after placebo (○) and sodium cromoglycate (●)

FIGURE 9.4

Effect of SCG on airway responsiveness



Effect of pretreatment with sodium cromoglycate (10 mg/ml) or placebo on airway responsiveness to LTD₄. Responsiveness is expressed as PC₁₀FEV₁, PC₃₅sGaw, and PC₃₀V_{30(p)}. Geometric mean values are shown as horizontal bars.

does not significantly inhibit the contractile response of in vitro preparations of human bronchi to different doses of LTD₄ although a slight (not statistically significant) reduction of response to the highest concentration of LTD₄ was observed (Chapter 8).

An alternative explanation of these findings is that LTD₄ induced bronchoconstriction in asthmatic patients may be due to a direct effect on airway smooth muscle whereas in normal subjects airway narrowing occurs due to a combination of direct action on bronchial smooth muscle receptors and indirect verapamil sensitive mechanisms. The latter indirect mechanism would have to have a higher threshold to LTD₄ to explain these findings. Possible indirect mechanisms by which LTD₄ might cause bronchoconstriction include reflex vagal bronchoconstriction (Advenier et al 1983, Hirscham et al 1983) or release of secondary mediators (Weichman et al 1982).

A third possibility is that the action of verapamil depends on an intact respiratory epithelium. Recently Raeburn et al (1985) showed that verapamil inhibits LTD₄ induced airway smooth muscle contraction in the rabbit only when the airway mucosa is intact. Even mild asthmatic patients have damaged mucosa (Laitinen et al 1985), so the absence of an inhibitory effect of verapamil on LTD₄-induced bronchoconstriction could be explained by a lack of intact mucosa in asthmatics.

If LTD₄ is confirmed as an important mediator in asthma, one would predict from these findings that verapamil would not be an effective drug in asthma. Most studies of calcium channel blocking drugs in asthma support this suggestion. Neither verapamil nor nifedipine significantly alter resting bronchomotor tone and produce little or no protection against bronchoconstriction induced by allergen (Henderson et al 1983, Patel et al 1983). They are moderately effective in inhibiting exercise-induced asthma (Cerrina et al 1981, Patel 1981).

Sodium cromoglycate inhibits mast cell degranulation, but may also have other modes of action (Martelli and Usandivaras 1977). In guinea pigs in vivo sodium cromoglycate partially inhibits LTD₄-induced bronchoconstriction (Advenier et al 1983). In patients with aspirin sensitive/

sensitive asthma, the response to aspirin challenge can be blocked by sodium cromoglycate (Martelli and Usandivaras 1977). The pathogenesis of aspirin sensitive asthma is unknown but may involve increased production of lipoxygenase products such as LTD₄ (Seczcklik et al 1975). Sodium cromoglycate may have acted as a leukotriene antagonist. Our results demonstrate that sodium cromoglycate is not a specific inhibitor of LTD₄ in asthmatic patients. This finding confirms and extends the work of Holroyde et al (1981) who showed that in normal subjects sodium cromoglycate had no effect on LTD₄ induced airway narrowing.

In summary, neither verapamil nor sodium cromoglycate inhibits LTD₄-induced bronchospasm in asthmatic patients. This contrasts with the action of verapamil in normal subjects.

CHAPTER 10

THE RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN IN VIVO RESPONSIVENESS TO
LEUKOTRIENE D₄ AND IN VITRO SMOOTH MUSCLE
SENSITIVITY, AND THE QUANTITY OF SMOOTH MUSCLE

THE RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN IN VIVO RESPONSIVENESS TO LEUKOTRIENE D₄ AND IN VITRO SMOOTH MUSCLE SENSITIVITY, AND THE QUANTITY OF SMOOTH MUSCLE

10.1 INTRODUCTION

Airway responses to inhaled methacholine and histamine do not relate to in vitro sensitivity of airway smooth muscle obtained at thoracotomy from the same patients. The mechanisms of hyper-responsiveness of the airways remains unexplained, but could be due to enhanced airway smooth muscle sensitivity to certain mediators (Bouche et al 1980, Thomson 1983). Other investigations designed to examine this hypothesis have not found a relationship between measurements of in vitro sensitivity of human smooth muscle to methacholine (Chapter 4, Taylor et al 1985, Armour et al 1984), or histamine (Vincenc et al 1983, Armour et al 1984 Chapter 6) and in vivo airway responses to these agents. However, neither of these agonists is an important mediator in clinical asthma. LTD₄ may be important in the pathogenesis of asthma (Lewis & Austen 1984). LTD₄ is a potent bronchconstrictor agent both in vivo (Weiss et al 1983, Barnes et al 1984) and in vitro (Chapter 8, Dahlen et al 1980) and it is released from sensitized tissue after allergen exposure. (Orange and Austin 1980, Dahlen et al 1981). The slow onset, prolonged contraction produced by LTs have led to the hypothesis that LTs may be important mediators in asthma. This study extends previous in vivo and in vitro comparisons to leukotriene D₄. In this study in vivo airway responses to inhaled LTD₄ in eleven patients undergoing thoracotomy were measured and compared with recordings of in vitro sensitivity to LTD₄ of preparations of isolated bronchi taken from the same patients and also with the ability of smooth muscle from these patients to generate tension in vitro.

In previous chapters the relative quantity of muscle present was inferred from the wet weight of bronchial strips. In this chapter the amount of smooth muscle in each bronchial strip was assessed by light microscopy and the relationship with in vivo responsiveness, maximum tension generated, and sensitivity in vitro measured.

10.2 METHODS

10.2.1 In vivo Measurements

Eleven patients due to undergo lobectomy or pneumonectomy were studied. All patients gave informed consent. Prick skin testing was undertaken with one or more of seven common allergens.

Airways resistance (Raw) and thoracic gas volume (TGV) were measured in a constant-volume body plethysmograph (Fenyves and Gut) using a computerised data collection and analysis system (Chapter 3) based on the method of Du Bois et al (1956).

Leukotriene D₄ inhalation tests were carried out as previously described (Chapter 8). Buffered saline was inhaled first followed by increasing concentrations of LTD₄ (0.06 - 50 ug/ml).

10.2.2 In vitro Measurements

Bronchial tissue was obtained from patients undergoing lung resection for bronchial carcinoma, immediately following removal at thoracotomy. Samples from second to sixth order bronchi were dissected from macroscopically normal tissue and maintained at 4°C overnight in oxygenated Krebs-Hensleit physiological salt solution. On the day after removal, the bronchi were dissected free of extraneous connective tissue and sectioned to produce transverse strips of tissue which were suspended (under a resting tension of 1.5 to 2.0 g) in a 5 ml organ bath containing Krebs-Hensleit solution at 37°C bubbled with 5% CO₂ in O₂. During a 60 minute equilibration period the tissues were washed three times. Changes in isometric tension were measured using force-displacement transducers.

The reproducibility of the contractile changes of the bronchial strips was assessed by adding methacholine (1×10^{-4} moles l⁻¹) on two occasions with an interval of 30 minutes for recovery between each drug addition. A cumulative concentration-effect curve to LTD₄ was then constructed by adding increasing concentrations of the drug, each addition of the drug being made at/

at the peak of response produced by the preceding concentration. Log concentration effects were calculated for each tissue and results expressed as the concentration of LTD₄ producing a contraction 50% of maximum for that tissue. The maximum contraction for each tissue was also recorded. At the completion of the experiment the wet weight of each tissue was recorded.

The amount of smooth muscle present in each strip was then assessed by light microscopy. The percentage of smooth muscle present, the absolute amount of muscle present in strip (wet weight x% muscle) and the maximum tension per unit mass of smooth muscle was then calculated and maximum tension was compared with the percentage of smooth muscle present for each individual bronchial strip. The average values of these in vitro measurements for the four bronchial strips from each patient was compared with in vivo measurements.

10.3 RESULTS

10.3.1 In vivo Results

Details of the patients who took part in the study are shown in Table 10.1. Their age ranged from 48 to 70 years. Seven patients were male and four were female. Three patients had FEV₁ recordings (expressed as a percentage of the predicted value) below 80%. One patient was atopic. All patients were current or ex-smokers and 4 patients had symptoms of chronic bronchitis. None had a history of asthma. All patients had bronchial carcinoma. One patient was on regular inhaled acebuterol prior to surgery.

Airway responsiveness to LTD₄ varied between individual patients (Table 10.2). PC₁₀^{FEV₁} ranged from 0.15 to > 50 ug/ml, PC₃₅sGaw ranged from 0.18 to >50 ug/ml, and PC₃₀^{·V₃₀(p)} from 0.04 to > 50 ug/ml. There were significant correlations (P < 0.05) between PC₁₀^{FEV₁} and PC₃₀^{·V₃₀(p)} (r = 0.68), and between PC₃₅sGaw and PC₃₀^{·V₃₀(p)} (r = 0.72). There was no significant correlation/

TABLE 10.1

PATIENT CHARACTERISTICS

Patient Number	Sex	Age (years)	Height (cm)	FEV ₁ (Litres)	FEV ₁ %Pred	VC %Pred	VC FEV ₁ %Pred	RV %Pred	TLCO %Pred	Atopy	Current Smoker	Chronic Bronchitis
1	F	62	158	2.1	104	103	76	131	79	-	+	-
2	M	58	177	1.55	48	77	46	216	ND	+	+	+
3	M	63	161	2.35	99	100	70	102	ND	-	-	+
4	M	64	161	2.1	82	106	60	131	109	-	+	-
5	M	66	169	2.32	82	106	67	110	107	-	-	+
6	F	48	159	2.2	91	97	74	91	80	-	+	-
7	M	70	168	1.74	70	87	46	ND	ND	-	-	-
8	M	68	176	4.13	135	125	79	ND	ND	-	+	-
9	M	68	180	3.76	119	173	72	103	80	-	-	-
10	F	57	158	1.55	72	77	71	142	64	-	+	+
11	F	66	159	1.95	101	107	67	105	97	-	+	-

Definition of abbreviationsFEV₁ - forced expiratory volume in 1 second; VC - vital capacity; RV - residual volume;

TLCO - transfer factor for carbon monoxide; ND - not done

TABLE 10.2

<u>IN VIVO AND IN VITRO RESPONSES TO LTD₄</u>				
Patient Number	PC ₁₀ FEV ₁ (ug/ml)	<u>In vivo</u> PC ₃₅ sGaw (ug/ml)	PC ₃₀ V ₃₀ (P) (ug/ml)	EC ₅₀ (moles x 10 ⁻⁸)
1	1.37	24.3	0.25	1.3
2	0.24	0.34	0.26	0.33
3	0.56	3.8	0.38	0.34
4	0.88	1.21	0.69	0.18
5	0.15	0.18	0.04	2.5
6	0.19	2.8	0.24	0.54
7	>50	2.3	5.5	0.21
8	>50	>50	14.7	3.0
9	2.1	>50	>50	0.14
10	2.1	>50	11.0	0.81
11	0.79	3.7	0.35	1.2
				445
				191
				259
				114
				255
				824
				104
				93
				196
				278
				242

Definitions of abbreviations PC₁₀FEV₁ - Inhaled concentration of LTD₄ producing a 10% fall in FEV₁;
PC₃₅sGaw - Inhaled concentration of LTD₄ producing a 35% fall in airways
specific conductance: PC₃₀V₃₀(P) - Inhaled concentration of LTD₄
producing a 30% fall in V₃₀(P): EC₅₀ - in vitro concentration of LTD₄
producing a 50% of maximum contraction.

correlation between baseline FEV₁ (percentage predicted and PC₁₀FEV₁ (r = 0.45), PC₃₅sGaw (r = 0.55) or PC₃₀ $\dot{V}_{30}(p)$ (r = 0.45).

10.3.2 In vitro Results

There were differences in the responsiveness to LTD₄ of bronchial strips prepared from different patients (Table 10.2). EC₅₀ values ranged from 1.8×10^{-9} to 3×10^{-8} umoles/l and the maximum tension (in mg) generated per gram of smooth muscle ranged from 93 to 824.

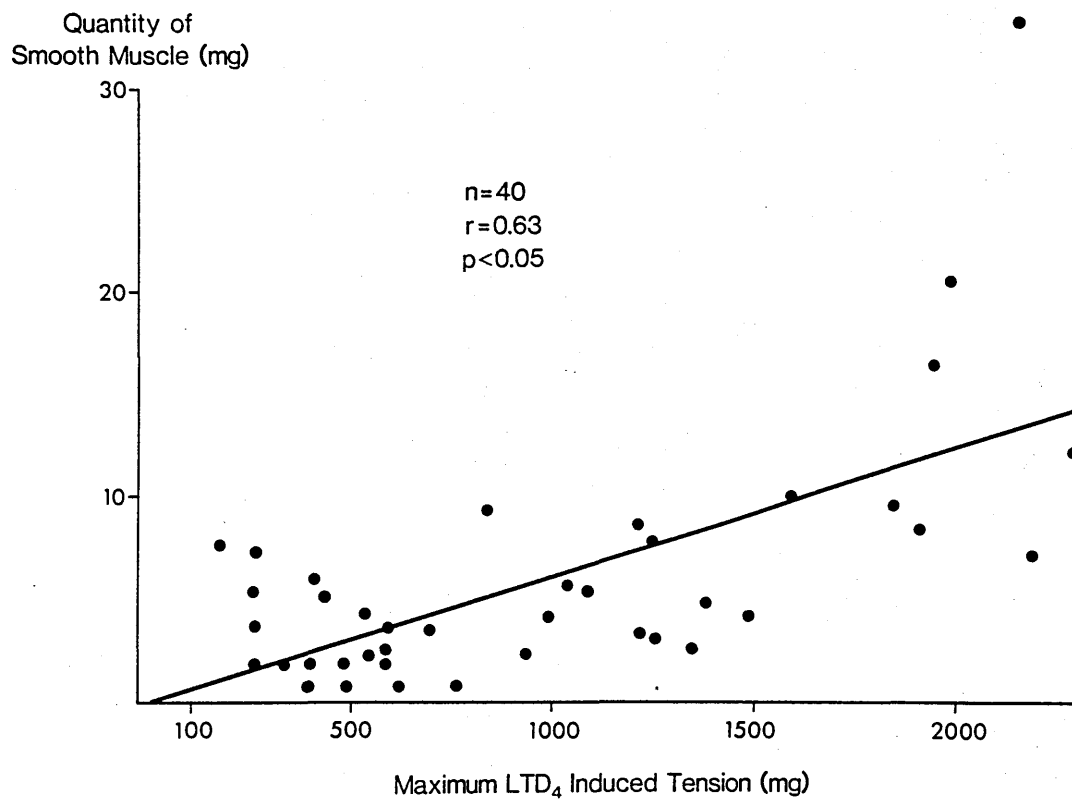
The tension generated by the bronchial strips (40 samples) ranged from 0.28 to 2.4 G. The percentage of smooth muscle present in the bronchial strips ranged from 1.1 to 16.4%. When the wet weight of tissue was corrected for the percentage of smooth muscle present, the absolute amount of smooth muscle present ranged from 0.54 to 13.8 mg. The absolute amount of smooth muscle present in bronchial strips correlated with the maximum tension generated (r = 0.63; P<0.01) but not the EC₅₀ (r = -0.08; P>0.05). Figure 10.1.

10.3.3 Comparison of In Vivo and In Vitro Responsiveness to LTD₄

There was no significant correlation between any of the measurements of in vivo and in vitro responsiveness to LTD₄. The lack of relationship is illustrated for EC₅₀ against PC₁₀FEV₁ (Figure 10.2) (r = 0.1; P>0.05), PC₃₅sGaw (Figure 10.3) (r = 0.26; P>0.05) and PC₃₀ $\dot{V}_{30}(p)$ (Figure 10.4) (r = -0.12; P>0.05). There was no significant relationship between maximum tension generated per mg of smooth muscle and PC₁₀FEV₁ (r = 0.44; P>0.05), PC₃₅sGaw (r = -0.17; P>0.05) and PC₃₀ $\dot{V}_{30}(p)$ (r = 0.23; P>0.05). The average amount of smooth muscle present in the bronchial tissues did not correlate with any of the in vivo measurements of airway responsiveness.

FIGURE 10.1

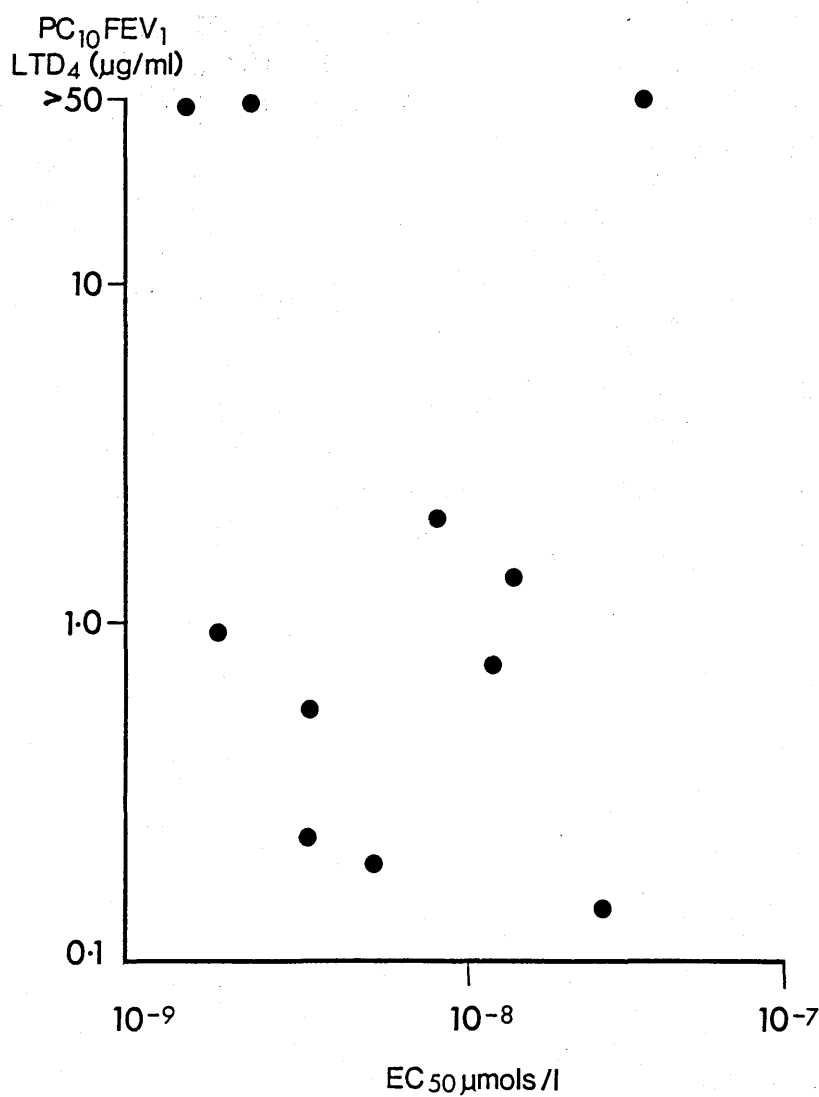
In vitro tension generation versus smooth muscle quantity



Comparison of absolute amount of smooth muscle present (mg) in each bronchial strip (n = 40) assessed by light microscopy and the maximum tension generated by each bronchial strip (in grams).

FIGURE 10.2

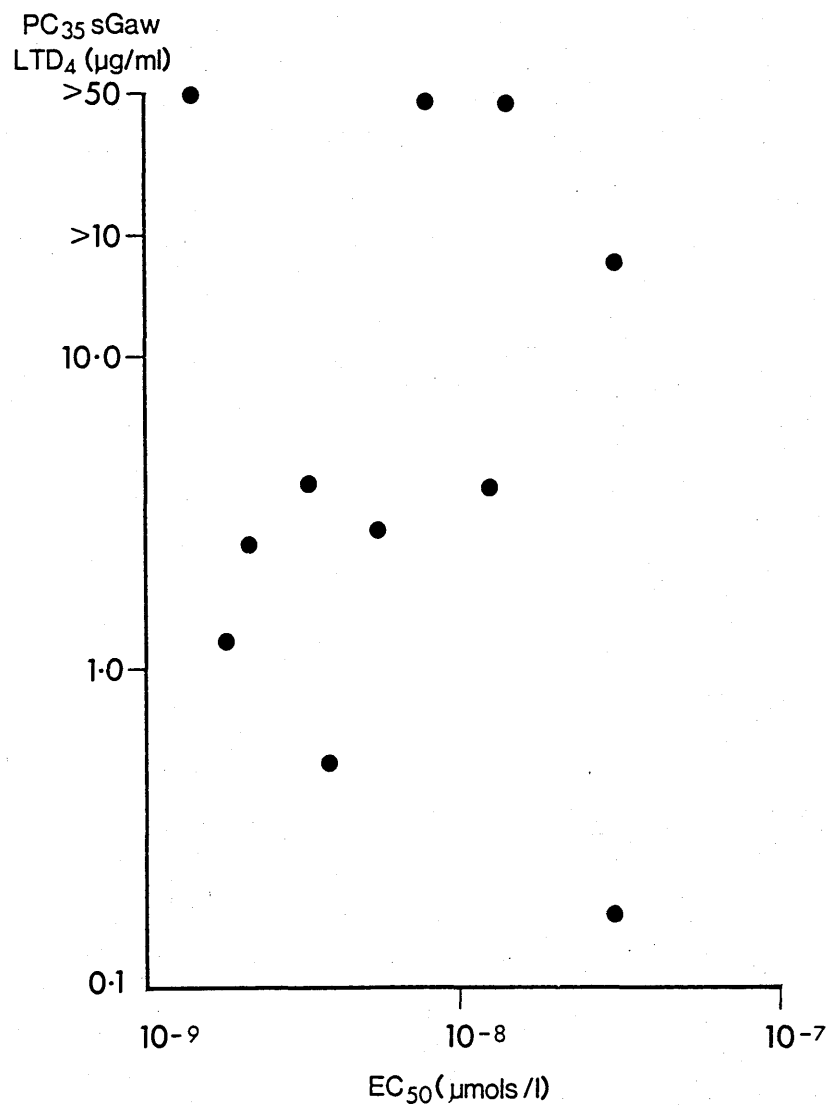
In vivo responsiveness ($PC_{10}^{FEV_1}$) against in vitro sensitivity



Comparison of in vivo airway responsiveness to LTD₄ expressed as $PC_{10}^{FEV_1}$ with in vitro smooth muscle sensitivity to LTD₄ expressed as the concentration that produced a 50% (EC_{50}) maximum contraction $r = 0.1$ $p > 0.05$.

FIGURE 10.3

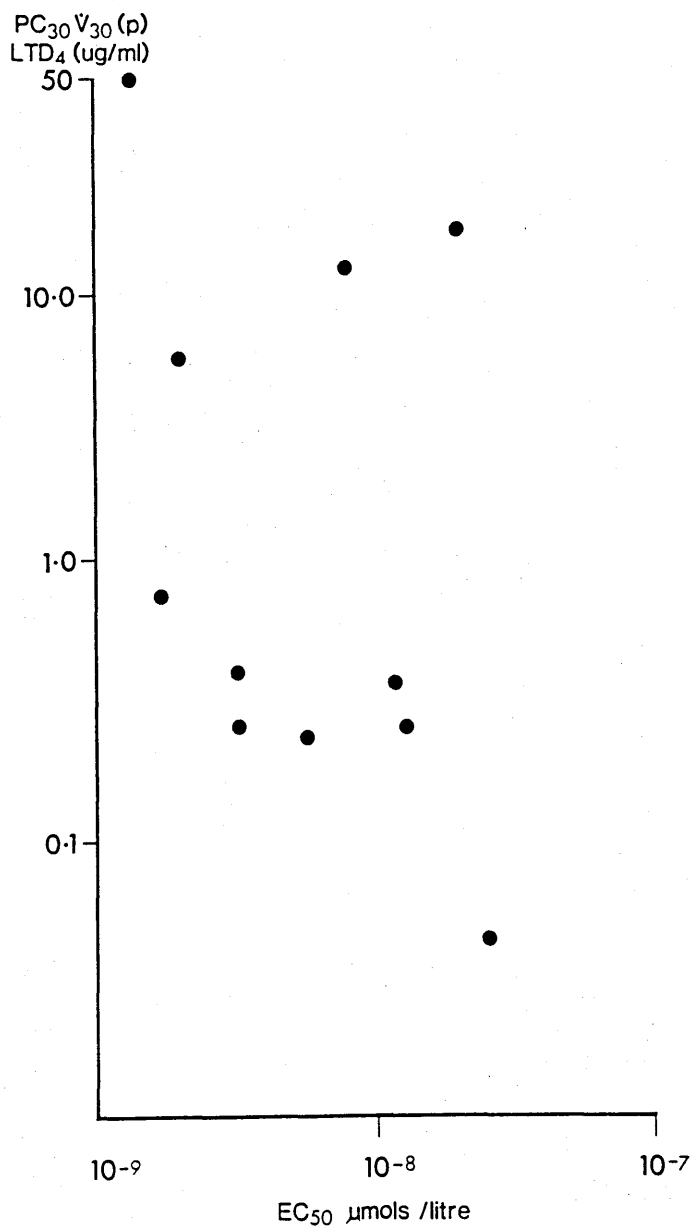
In vivo responsiveness (PC₃₅sGaw) against in vitro sensitivity.



Comparison of in vivo airway responsiveness to LTD₄ expressed as PC₃₅sGaw with in vitro smooth muscle sensitivity to LTD₄ expressed as EC₅₀ $r=0.26$ $p=0.05$.

FIGURE 10.4

In vivo responsiveness ($PC_{30}V_{30}(p)$) against in vitro sensitivity



Comparison of in vivo airway responsiveness to LTD₄ expressed as $PC_{30}V_{30}(p)$ with in vitro smooth muscle sensitivity to LTD₄ expressed as EC_{50} $r = -0.12$ $p = 0.05$

10.4 DISCUSSION

These results demonstrate that measurements of in vivo human airway responsiveness to inhaled LTD₄ are not related to in vitro sensitivity to LTD₄ of isolated bronchial smooth muscle obtained from the same patients. Furthermore neither the quantity of bronchial smooth muscle present in the tissue, nor the maximum tension generated by each tissue was related to in vivo results. Previous studies have examined in vivo (Weiss et al 1983, Griffen et al 1983, Barnes et al 1981) and in vitro (Chapter 8, Dahlen et al 1980) responses of human airways to LTD₄ but in vivo and in vitro responses have not been measured in the same patients.

In human studies it has been reported that LTD₄ has a predominantly peripheral site of action (Weiss et al 1983, Griffen et al 1983), although others have found bronchoconstriction induced by LTD₄ to affect both small and large airways (Barnes et al 1984, Smith et al 1985, Bisgaard et al 1985, Chapter 8). In this study LTD₄ produced similar degrees of change in tests thought to reflect small airway function (V_{30(p)}) and large airway function (sGaw). In vitro results reflected the sensitivity of larger airways. Thus a comparison of measurements of in vitro responsiveness with PC₃₅sGaw should have shown the best correlation had any existed.

The patients tested in this study were current or ex-smokers and three had evidence of airflow obstruction. As a group, airway responsiveness to inhaled LTD₄ was similar to a group of normal subjects (Chapter 8). Although the mechanism of LTD₄ induced bronchoconstriction in man is unclear a previous study in normal subjects has suggested that LTD₄ acts by a combination of direct effects on airway smooth muscle and by indirect pathways (Chapter 9). If these patients were responding to inhaled LTD₄ in a similar way to normal subjects, the presence of both direct and indirect pathways would explain the lack of correlation between in vivo and in vitro results.

An abnormality of the sensitivity of airway smooth muscle, which could produce airway hyper-responsiveness in vivo, would be manifest in/

in vitro by a lower EC₅₀ value for a given agonist or by an increase in maximum agonist-induced tension. Although the quantity of smooth muscle in the bronchial strips might be expected to affect the maximum agonist induced tension, Armour and coworkers (1984) reported a weak correlation between maximum tension change in response to histamine, and the volume of smooth muscle in each bronchial strip. In this study we used the wet weight of bronchial strips together with the measured percentage of smooth muscle in each strip to calculate the absolute amount of smooth muscle present in each strip. The maximum LTD₄ induced tension positively correlated with the absolute amount of smooth muscle. Thus hypertrophy and/or hyperplasia of airway smooth muscle reported in patients with asthma (Takizawa and Thurlbeck 1971, Dunhill et al 1969, Heard and Hossman 1973) and chronic bronchitis (Mullen et al 1986, Takizawa and Thurlbeck 1971) may contribute to in vivo airway hyper-responsiveness to constrictor stimuli. However, it is unlikely that this mechanism is the only explanation for airway hyper-responsiveness. There was no relationship between in vitro measurements of airway sensitivity or the quantity of smooth muscle in the bronchial strips and in vivo measurements of airway responsiveness.

The presence of inflammatory cells and mediators may be important in the development and maintenance of non-specific airway hyper-responsiveness (Holtzmann et al 1983). Mullen and coworkers (1986) demonstrated that airway inflammation was associated with airway responsiveness in patients undergoing thoracotomy for bronchial carcinoma. The processing of bronchial smooth muscle may remove inflammatory cells and mediators which could alter responsiveness in smooth muscle strips and obscure a relationship with in vivo measurements.

None of the patients used in this study had asthma. Results obtained in these non asthmatic patients may not be applicable to patients with asthma. A few previous studies have examined the in vitro responses to bronchoconstrictor stimuli of airway smooth muscle from patients with asthma. The in vitro response to leukotrienes was shown not/

not to be increased in two asthmatics by Dahlen and coworkers (1983) and in one asthmatic by Schellenberg and Foster (1984). In vitro response to cholinergic agonists were similar in asthmatic and non-asthmatic tissue (Chapter 4). A normal in vitro responsiveness to histamine was found (Chapter 5) in a patient who had a history of asthma since childhood.

In summary these results show that in non-asthmatic patients undergoing thoracotomy, the in vivo airway responsiveness to LTD₄ is not related to in vitro airway smooth muscle responsiveness. These findings suggest that factors other than the responsiveness of airway smooth muscle alone must determine in vivo airway responsiveness. Nevertheless there was a positive correlation between the amount of smooth muscle present in bronchial strips and maximal - LTD₄ induced tension suggesting that hypertrophy and/or hyperplasia of airway smooth muscle may contribute to in vivo airway hyper-responsiveness.

C H A P T E R 11

THE EFFECT OF PASSIVE SENSITISATION OF HUMAN BRONCHIAL
SMOOTH MUSCLE ON IN VITRO SENSITIVITY TO HISTAMINE

THE EFFECT OF PASSIVE SENSITISATION OF HUMAN BRONCHIAL SMOOTH MUSCLE ON IN VITRO SENSITIVITY TO HISTAMINE

11.1 INTRODUCTION

Atopy is closely associated with asthma and in sensitised subjects antigen exposure may precipitate acute bronchospasm and increase non-specific bronchial responsiveness. Bronchial hyper-responsiveness is an important feature of asthma. Indeed, some authorities suggest it is a prerequisite.

Increased non-specific responsiveness is related to the late asthmatic response (Cartier et al 1982). If the late response is prevented, the responsiveness of the airway does not change. There are two likely mechanisms for the alteration in airway responsiveness. Mediators released from mast cells may modify the sensitivity of airway smooth muscle or, by chemotactic activity, may attract inflammatory cells which alter the airway, either physically or by the release of secondary mediators. For instance, proteins released from eosinophils can damage epithelial surfaces (Gleich et al 1979) and may increase mediator access to receptors.

In this study, the effect of specific allergen challenge on passively sensitised preparation of human bronchi on their in vitro responsiveness to histamine has been investigated.

11.2 METHODS

11.2.1 Sensitising Serum

Sera from atopic asthmatic patients was screened for in vitro sensitising activity. A 33 year old male asthmatic patient with positive skin test and elevated specific IgE levels against *Dermatophagoides pteronissinus* gave serum which was found to be effective. 50 ml of serum was obtained from this subject and was divided into aliquots and maintained at -40°C until use.

11.2.2 Sensitisation procedure

Samples of bronchi were obtained at thoracotomy from six patients undergoing thoracotomy for bronchial carcinoma. From each/

each patient four bronchial rings were dissected from macroscopically normal tissue and washed x 3 in Krebs-Hensleit saline (bubbled with 95% O₂/5% CO₂). From each patient the bronchial rings were treated as follows -

Two rings (Nos 1 and 2) were incubated overnight at room temperature (20°C) in bubbled Krebs-Hensleit solution containing a 10% solution of the above serum. Rings 3 and 4 were also incubated (at 20°C) overnight in oxygenated Krebs-Hensleit saline containing 10% control serum (from a non-atopic, non-asthmatic subject (me)).

TABLE 11.1

PROTOCOL

Tissue	1	2	3	4
Sensitisation	-	-	+	+
Antigen added	-	+	-	+
Histamine dose-response	+	+	+	+
Antigen added	+	+	+	+

11.2.3 Tension measurement

The next day the tissue rings were divided to produce strips of tissue and hung in an organ bath in Krebs-Hensleit solution aerated by 95% O₂/5%CO₂ (as previously described) attached to an isometric force transducer and chart recorder under a resting tension of 1.5 -2.0 grammes. Tissues were allowed to equilibrate for 1 hour. During this period the organ bath fluid was changed three times. After equilibration house dust mite (HDM) allergen extract (Pharmacia) was added to tissues 2 and 4 and control diluent/

diluent solution to tissues 1 and 3. Tissues were rinsed in fresh saline 20, 40 and 60 mins after allergen challenge. Once tension had returned to the resting value, a histamine concentration-response curve was performed. Increasing concentrations of histamine, 10^{-9} - 10^{-4} moles/litre were added to the baths. Each concentration was not added until the response to the previous concentration had plateaued.

At the conclusion of the experiment HDM solution 0.1ml was added to all 4 organ baths and the presence or absence of response noted (Table 11.1).

11.3 RESULTS

All sensitised tissues contracted when exposed to HDM solution and no unsensitised tissue contracted (Figure 11.1) Contraction following antigen took 12 ± 4 mins to reach maximum and relaxation took 85 ± 40 minutes ($m \pm SD$). EC_{50} values ranged from 3.2×10^{-7} to 5.3×10^{-6} mM/litre (Table 11.2). The mean EC_{50} for unsensitised tissues was $(2.09 \pm 0.69) \times 10^{-6}$ and for sensitised tissue $(1.88 \pm 0.48) \times 10^{-6}$ (NS). For tissue to which antigen was added before histamine concentration-effect curve the mean values were $(1.92 \pm 0.32) \times 10^{-6}$ and $2.55 \pm 0.47 \times 10^{-6}$ for sensitised tissue (NS).

The maximum tension per gram wet weight tissue $m \pm SEM$ were as follows. For unsensitised tissue not exposed to antigen 13.6 ± 5.2 and exposed to antigen 18.4 ± 8.2 and for sensitised tissue 15.0 ± 2.9 without HDM exposure and 15.8 ± 6.5 with HDM exposure. None of these differences was significant.

11.4 DISCUSSION

This study has demonstrated that serum from an atopic asthmatic will passively sensitise human bronchial smooth muscle such that exposure of the bronchial smooth muscle to a solution of the specific antigen produces a rapid onset and sustained smooth muscle contraction. Sensitisation of the bronchial muscle does not alter in vitro sensitivity/

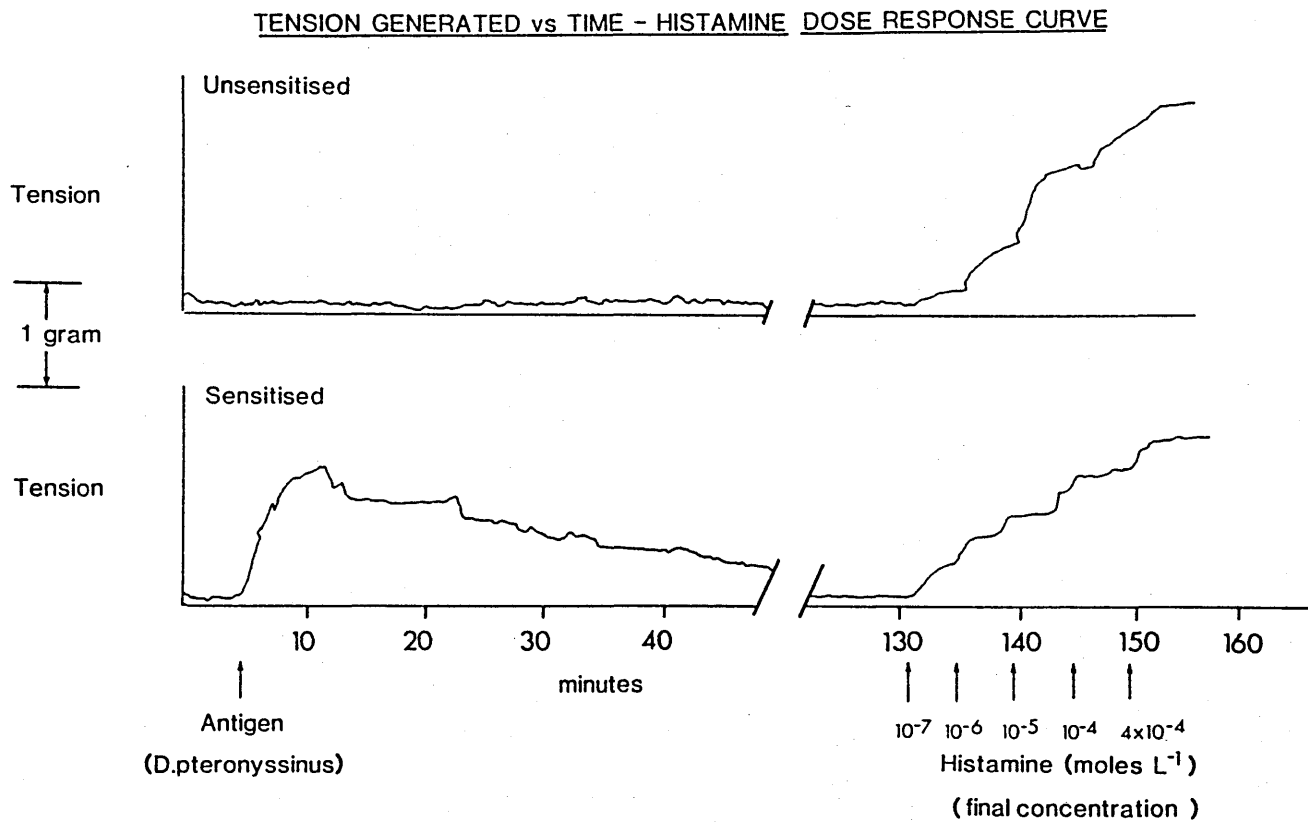
TABLE 11.2

In vitro sensitivity of tissues from six patientsEC₅₀ histamine (10⁻⁶ moles/litre)

Patient	Unsensitised		Sensitised	
	No Ag	+ Ag	No Ag	+ Ag
1	2.3	2.3	4.2	4.4
2	1.1	1.4	1.3	3.2
3	0.46	1.0	0.85	1.0
4	5.3	3.2	1.7	2.6
5	1.6	2.1	1.85	2.1
6	1.8	1.5	1.4	2.0
Mean	2.09	1.92	1.88	2.55
SEM	0.69	0.32	0.48	0.42
	NS		NS	

FIGURE 11.1

Tissue response to allergen followed by concentration-response curve to histamine.



Typical polygraph tracings from unsensitised and sensitised tissue. All sensitised tissue contracted on exposure to antigen, either before (shown above) or after (not shown) histamine concentration-response curve.

sensitivity to methacholine nor the maximum in vitro response of the muscle. Antigen challenge of sensitised tissue produces a sustained contraction but does not alter the sensitivity of the smooth muscle to subsequent histamine exposure.

Other workers have passively sensitised bronchial smooth muscle (Sheard et al 1967, Adams and Lichstensten 1979) and have found that allergen exposure of passively sensitised bronchial tissue produces smooth muscle contraction and causes release of mediators such as histamine (Sheard et al 1967), SRS-A (Sheard et al 1967) and prostaglandins (Murray et al 1986). It has been suggested that this release of mediators may be a factor in the development of bronchial hyper-reactivity (Cockcroft et al 1977, Cartier et al 1982). There are two mechanisms which might cause this increase.

One or several of the mast cell factors could be acting on the airway smooth muscle to increase its sensitivity to agonists. As bronchial hyperresponsiveness is non-specific it would be likely that the alteration would not be on receptor density or sensitivity, but in the contractile mechanism of the smooth muscle cell. These results do not support this hypothesis.

However, the bronchial strips were exposed to mediators for 20 minutes. They were then washed to bring tension back to baseline values. It is possible that mediator induced alteration in smooth muscle could take longer than 20 minutes to occur. Another method by which mediator release could affect smooth muscle responses, is by acting as chemotactic factors (Schemkel et al 1982 O'Driscoll et al 1983) provoking an influx of inflammatory cells to the respiratory tissue. These inflammatory cells could then produce secondary mediators which increase smooth muscle sensitivity. The protocol used in this experiment does not test this hypothesis, but with the system used in this study it would be possible to investigate whether the addition of white blood cells, either as whole blood or as separated cells to antigen exposed passively sensitised smooth muscle, altered in vitro sensitivity.

CHAPTER 12

CONCLUSIONS

IN VIVO VERSUS IN VITRO STUDIES

CONCLUSIONS

IN VIVO VERSUS IN VITRO STUDIES

12.1 INTRODUCTION

This project has compared in vivo human airway responsiveness and the sensitivity of smooth muscle obtained from the same patients at thoracotomy. Under the experimental conditions used, no relationship was found. Possible confounding factors were minimised by the design of the trials.

12.2 TRIAL DESIGN

12.2.1 In vivo

In vivo results could be affected by factors other than smooth muscle sensitivity. Aerosol deposition varies with disease state of the lung. Patients with small airway disease deposit a greater proportion of nebulised aerosol in the large airways. (Ryan et al 1981). This could lead to an apparent increased responsiveness. Three separate measures of airway responsiveness were used. FEV₁ which reflects overall airway function, sGaw, which reflects mainly large airway calibre (Pride 1971) and $\dot{V}_{30(p)}$ which is measured at 30% of TLC and hence is thought to reflect mainly small airway calibre. Thus if patients tested have small airways disease, sGaw would be the measure of in vivo responsiveness to use when comparing responsiveness with in vitro sensitivity. However, this will not take account of differences in the pattern of deposition between patients.

Airway permeability could also confound a possible relationship, affecting delivery of the agonist to its site of action. However although alterations of airway mucosal permeability have been demonstrated in smokers (Jones et al 1980), these changes do not relate to variations in airway responsiveness (Kennedy et al 1983).

In vitro a full concentration-response curve is performed and the estimate of muscle sensitivity made from the steep region of the/

the resulting graph (EC_{50}). It is not possible to perform an equivalent complete concentration-response curve in vivo. It is therefore possible that in vivo measurements are being made on the early part of the curve, where results are less reproducible. This did not appear to be the case in the sGaw measurements performed in this study. Profound falls in sGaw had often occurred before a 20% fall in FEV_1 was reached. In many cases the fall in sGaw appeared to plateau. Another approach taken to counteract this problem was to use the EC_{20} (i.e. a 20% of maximum response in vitro) for comparison with in vitro results. This did not improve the relationship between results.

12.2.2 In vitro

Measurement of in vitro responses of smooth muscle may be affected by many variables. These were minimised by the design of in vitro protocol.

Intra-operative medications, if present, could modify in vitro responses. All tissues were washed thoroughly and maintained overnight in physiological saline. This treatment has been shown to remove intra-operative medications (Clark 1926) but does not alter in vitro sensitivity (Thulesius et al 1978). Temperature may also alter responses (Black et al 1984) as may changes in pH (Twort and Cameron 1986). Both parameters were carefully controlled in the organ bath used.

12.2.3 In vivo - in vitro comparison

The agonists used in the in vivo versus in vitro protocol all have several physiological actions besides an action on airway smooth muscle. Methacholine affects muscarinic receptors which are found on submucosal glands (Nadel 1981), mast cells (Kalinin et al 1972) and presynaptic region of sympathetic nerves (Westfall 1980) as well as airway smooth muscle (Hawkins and Schild 1951). Any of these/

these other actions which would effect in vivo but not in vitro results could confound a relationship if present. The second mediator used, histamine, has a direct effect on airway smooth muscle (Nogrady and Bevan 1978, Thomson and Kerr, 1980) but also may induce bronchoconstriction via a vagal reflex (White and Eiser 1983). However, the lack of relationship between in vivo and in vitro measures was not improved by pretreating a group of patients with atropine.

The third part of the in vivo versus in vitro study used LTD₄ as a mediator. Recent work has suggested that the leukotrienes may be important mediators in asthma (Barnes et al 1984, Bisgaard 1985) and animal work has shown that LTD₄ increased in vitro airway smooth muscle sensitivity (Creese and Bach 1983).

The mode of action of LTD₄ is unknown. Investigation of LTD₄ responses in this project suggested that, in normal subjects, LTD₄ induced bronchoconstriction was due to a combination of a direct effect on smooth muscle, and an indirect, verapamil sensitive mechanism. There was no relationship between in vivo responses and in vitro sensitivity. Quantification of smooth muscle present in bronchial strip demonstrated wide variations in the proportion of muscle present. The quantity of muscle related to maximum tension generated in vitro, but did not correlate with any of the measures of in vitro responsiveness.

12.3 ASTHMA VERSUS CHRONIC AIRFLOW OBSTRUCTION

Bronchial hyper-responsiveness is closely associated with, and may be a pre-requisite of, asthma (Hargreave et al 1981).

Increased responsiveness also occurs in chronic airflow obstruction but may not be due to the same mechanisms as those found in asthma (Du Toit et al 1986).

Baseline airway calibre (Mullen et al 1986) and cigarette smoking (Du Toit 1986) have both been shown to be factors in determining responsiveness in patients with chronic airflow obstruction/

obstruction but are obviously less important in asthma.

Most of the patients who took part in this study were current or ex smokers, and many had evidence of irreversible airflow obstruction. Thus it is not possible to be categorical in dismissing smooth muscle hypersensitivity in the pathogenesis of asthma. However, two patients included in these studies were asthmatic. This was confirmed by increased responsiveness of in vivo measurements. Neither demonstrated increased in vitro sensitivity.

12.4 OTHER REPORTS OF IN VITRO ASTHMATIC AIRWAYS

Of the few reports in the literature where bronchial smooth muscle from asthmatic patients has been assessed for in vitro sensitivity, only one showed an increase when compared with tissue from non-asthmatic subjects. Dahlen et al (1983) examined bronchial strips from two birch pollen allergic asthmatics and found no increase in smooth muscle sensitivity to histamine or leukotriene D₄.

Patterson et al (1982) studied post mortem tissue from 3 asthmatic patients who died during acute attacks and found no increase in sensitivity to carbachol or histamine.

Schnellenberg and Foster (1984) did demonstrate an increased sensitivity to histamine, but not methacholine or LTD₄ in an asthmatic patient who was operated on for removal of a carcinoid tumour. The presence of a histamine secreting tumour makes this finding difficult to interpret. Thus, the limited data, available from this project, and other published cases does not support the hypothesis that hyper-responsiveness is a primary bronchial smooth muscle abnormality.

12.5 OTHER PUBLISHED IN VIVO AND IN VITRO COMPARISONS

Since this project was commenced several other groups have compared in vivo airway responsiveness with in vitro smooth muscle sensitivity. Vincenc et al (1983) used histamine as agonist. They measured FEV₁ as an index/

index of in vivo response but only obtained $PC_{20}^{FEV_1}$ values in 5 out of 14 patients. No relationship was found between in vivo and in vitro parameters. Armour et al (1984) confirmed the lack of relationship using histamine as agonist. A similar lack of relationship has also been found using methacholine as agonist (Armour et al 1984, Taylor et al 1985). A recent paper by De Jongste et al (1987) found increased histamine sensitivity in smooth muscle obtained from patients with CAO compared to a group with normal lung function. Patients were divided into the two groups on the basis of in vivo spirometry.

In vitro tissue was then assessed by exposure to methacholine, histamine, and LTC_4 . The tissue from CAO patients had an increased maximum response (per dry wt of tissue), compared to the non CAO patients. Their results are puzzling in that the maximum tension produced to LTC_4 and methacholine was similar for both groups. The histamine maximum were less than that produced by LTC_4 and methacholine suggesting a reduced response in the normal subjects. This may be due to a decreased number of histamine receptors in the generation of bronchi chosen (10th to 13th) but further investigation is required before true increased sensitivity is demonstrated. The same group have also reported that tissue from an asthmatic subject was more contractile than control specimens. The main difference was in maximum response rather than increased sensitivity. Cerrina et al (1986) found no evidence of increased smooth muscle responses in vitro in asthmatic patients but did find reduced responses to a B2 agonist. The asthmatic patients in this study were poorly characterised. The result is puzzling as B blockers do not alter in vivo NSBR. However it is an interesting possibility that the abnormality in asthma is a failure to respond chemicals to bronchodilator rather than an increased sensitivity to bronchoconstrictor agents. More work is required to further investigate this possibility.

The bulk of evidence to date suggests that in vitro tissue from patients with increased NSBR is no different from that from non responsive subjects. The data is fragmentary because it is unusual for patients with asthma to require thoracotomy as almost all are non-smokers/

smokers.

Thus apart from the work of De Jongste and coworkers, there is general agreement in the literature that airway smooth muscle is not the sole determinant of airway responsiveness.

12.6 FUTURE WORK

Although airway smooth muscle is not a major determinant of hyper-responsiveness, it clearly is an important part of the airway response. Future research will look at changes to the in vitro environment which might increase in vitro sensitivity. Neither sensitisation per se nor subsequent specific allergen challenge altered sensitivity to histamine. However, the current view of airway response to allergen is of a secondary influx of inflammatory cells stimulated by chemotactic factors released by the primary response. Addition of plasma factors and leukocytes to the organ bath might allow an in vitro inflammatory response to occur in the bronchial tissue. It would be of great interest to see whether this modified the in vitro sensitivity of airway smooth muscle.

12.7 MECHANISM OF ACTION OF LTD₄

Verapamil was used as a probe to assess whether extracellular calcium influx through voltage operated calcium channels was important in the production of LTD₄ induced bronchoconstriction. Verapamil inhibited in vivo but not in vitro constriction in normal subjects, but did not affect LTD₄ induced bronchconstriction in asthmatic patients. Thus a clear difference in the responses of normal and asthmatic subjects to verapamil was demonstrated. Clear differences between the normal and asthmatic response are of interest as they suggest fundamental differences between the two states. There are several possible explanations for this observed difference. Two groups of LTD₄ receptors have been demonstrated in human airway (Lewis and Austen 1983). One a high affinity, and the other a low affinity receptor. If verapamil were inhibiting/

inhibiting the action of the low affinity receptor its effect might only be seen in normal subjects, who were able to tolerate higher concentrations of LTD₄.

LTD₄ may be acting directly on smooth muscle receptors in asthmatic patients, and by both a direct action and via indirect verapamil sensitive mechanisms, e.g. neural reflexes. A third, and intriguing possibility is that verapamil could be stimulating the release of an epithelial cell relaxant factor from intact mucosa.

Epithelial factors which modulate airway responses have been demonstrated in animal models of asthma (Flavahan et al 1985). The action of verapamil on isolated bronchial preparations is reduced by damage to epithelium (Raeburn et al 1986). As epithelium is damaged even in mild asthma (Laitinen et al 1986), this may explain the observations described above. Further work characterising the nature of epithelial derived factors is necessary.

12.8 ULTRASTRUCTURAL STUDIES

There are few studies of the ultrastructure of human airway (Daniel et al 1980, Daniel et al 1986) and none of these have examined differences between normal and hyper-responsive airways. Classification and quantification of ultrastructural features of airway is now practical. This will allow comparison of normal and hyper-reactive airway. It will also be possible to assess whether in vitro changes made to smooth muscle will alter its sensitivity and ultrastructure, e.g. increase the numbers of gap junctions present.

In conclusion, this project has demonstrated that differences in human airway responsiveness cannot be explained simply in terms of different smooth muscle sensitivity. In vitro smooth muscle research holds many exciting possibilities for the future in investigating factors which change smooth muscle sensitivity, and in time, in developing an in vitro model for human bronchial hyper-responsiveness.

REFERENCES

Adams G.K., Lichtenstein L.M.

Antagonism of antigen induced contraction of guinea-pig and human airways

Nature 1977; 270: 255-257

Adkinson N.F., Newball H.H., Findlay S., Adams K., Lichtenstein L.M.

Anaphylactic release of prostaglandins from human lung in vitro

Am. Rev. Respir. Dis. 1980; 121: 911-919

Advenier C., Cerrina J., Duroux P., Floch A., Prudel J., Renier A.

Sodium Cromoglycate, verapamil and nicardipine antagonism to Leukotriene D₄ bronchoconstriction

Br. J. Pharmacol. 1983; 78: 301-306

Akasaka K., Konno K., Ono Y.

Electromyography study of bronchial smooth muscle in bronchial asthma

Tohoku J. Exp. Med. 1975; 117: 55

Alanko K., Poppius H.

Anticholinergic blocking of prostaglandin induced bronchconstriction

Brit. Med. J. 1974; 1: 294

Alexander H.L., Paddock R.

Bronchial asthma; response to pilocarpine and epinephrine

Arch. Int. Med. 1921; 27: 184-191

Altman D.G., Bland J.M.

Measurement in Medicine: the Analysis of Method Comparison Studies
The Statistician 1983; 32: 307-317

Anderton R.C., Cuff M.T., Frith P.A. et al

Bronchial responsiveness to inhaled histamine and exercise
J. Allergy Clin. Immunol. 1979; 63: 315-320

Armour C.L., Black J.L., Berend H., Woolcock A.J.

The relationship between bronchial hyper-responsiveness to
methacholine and airway smooth muscle structure and reactivity.
Respir. Physiol. 1984; 58: 223-233

Armour C.L., Lazar N. M. Schellenberg R.R. et al

A comparison of in vivo and in vitro human airway reactivity to
histamine.

Am. Rev. Respir. Dis. 1984; 129: 907-910

Atkins P.C.M., Norman H., Weiner Z., Zweiman B.

Release of neutrophil chemotactic activity during immediate
hypersensitivity reactions in humans
Ann. Int. Med. 1977; 86: 415-418

Atkins P.C., Rosenblum F., Dunskey E.H., Coffey R., Zweiman B.

Comparison of plasma histamine and cyclic nucleotides after
antigen and methacholine inhalation in man
J. Allergy Clin. Immunol. 1980; 66: 478-485

Bagby R.M.

In Biochemistry of smooth muscle
ed. Stephens N.C. CRC Press 1983

Bahous J., Cartier A., Ouimet G., Pineau L., Malo J.L.
Nonallergic bronchial hyperexcitability in chronic bronchitis.
Am. Rev. Respir. Dis 1984; 129: 216-220

Barnes N.C., Piper P.J., Costello J.F.
Comparative effects of inhaled leukotriene C₄, leukotriene D₄ and
histamine in normal human subjects
Thorax 1984; 39: 500-504

Barnes N.C., Piper P.J., Costello J.
The effect of an oral leukotriene antagonist L649923 on histamine
and leukotriene induced bronchoconstriction in normal man.
J. Allergy Clin. Immunol. 1987; 79: 816-821

Barnes, P., Fitzgerald G., Brown M., Dollery C.
Nocturnal asthma and changes in circulating epinephrine, histamine
and cortisol.
N.Engl J. Med. 1980; 303: 263-267

Barnes P.J., Brown M.J., Silverman M., Dollery C.T.
Circulating catecholamines in exercise and hyperventilation-induced
asthma
Thorax 1981; 36: 435-440

Barnes P.J.
State of the Art: Neural control of human airways in health and
disease
Am. Rev. Respir. Dis. 1986; 134: 1289-1314

Barter/

Barter C.E., Campbell, A.H.

Relationship of constitutional factors and cigarette smoking to decrease in once second forced expiration volume.

Am. Rev. Respir. Dis. 1976; 113: 305-314

Bedell G.N., Marshall R., Du Bois A.B., Harris J.H.

Measurement of the volume of gas in the gastro-intestinal tract.

Values in normal subjects and ambulatory patients.

J. Clin. Invest. 1956; 35: 336-345

Beld, A.J., Ariens E.J.

Stereospecific binding for muscarinic receptors

Eur. J. Pharmacol. 1974; 25: 203-208

Benson M.K.,

Bronchial hyperreactivity

Br. J. Dis. Chest. 1975; 69: 227-239

Benson M.K.

Bronchial responsiveness to inhaled histamine and isoprenaline in patients with airway obstruction

Thorax 1978; 33: 211-213

Berkin K.E., Inglis G.C., Ball S.G., Thomson N.C.

Physiological concentrations of catecholamines in the control of airway calibre in asthmatic patients

Thorax 1984; 39: 697

Berkin K.E., Inglis C.G., Ball, S.C., Thomson N.C.

Airway responses to low concentrations of adrenaline and noradrenaline in normal subjects

Q.J. Exp. Physiol. 1985; 70: 203-209

Bhat K.M., Arroyave C.M., Marney S.R., Stephenson D.D., Tan E.M.
Plasma histamine changes during provoked bronchospasm in asthmatic patients

J. Allergy Clin. Immunol. 1976; 58: 647-656

Bisgaard H., Groth S., Madsen F.

Bronchial hyper-reactivity to leukotriene D₄ and histamine in exogenous asthma

Br. Med. J. 1985; 290: 1468-1471

Black D.A.K., Pole J.D.

Priorities in biomedical research. Indices of burden

Brit. J. Prev. Soc. Med. 1975; 29: 222-246

Black J.L., Armour C.L., Shaw J.

The effect of alteration in temperature on contractile responses in human airways in vitro

Respiration Physiology 1984; 57: 269-277

Bolton T.B.

Mechanisms of action of transmitters and other substances on smooth muscle

Physiol. Reviews 1979; 59: 606-718

Boucher R.C., Johnston J., Inoue S., Hulbert W., Hogg J.C.

Effect of cigarette smoke on the permeability of guinea pig airways
Lab. Invest. 1980; 43: 94-100

Boushey H.A., Holtzman M.J., Sheller J.R., Nadel J.A.

Bronchial hyperreactivity

Am. Rev. Respir. Dis. 1980; 121: 389-413

Boushey H.A., Holtzmann M.J.

Experimental airway inflammation and hyperreactivity

Am. Rev. Respir. Dis. 1985; 131: 312-313

Brain J.D.,

Factors influencing deposition of inhaled particles IN: Hargreave

F.E. ed. Airway reactivity Astra pharmaceuticals Canada Limited

1980; 3-16

Brink C., Grimaud C., Guillot C., Orehek J.

The interaction between indomethacin and contractile agents on
human isolated airway muscle

Br. J. Pharmac. 1980; 69: 383-388

Britton J.R., Hanley S.P., Tattersfield A.E.

The effect of an oral leukotriene antagonist L649923 on the
response to an inhaled allergen in asthma.

J. Allergy Clin. Immunol. 1987; 79: 811-816

Brocklehurst W.E.

Slow reacting substance and related compounds

Progress in Allergy 1962; 6: 539-558

Bulbring E., Tomita T.

Properties of the inhibitory potential of smooth muscle as observed
in the response to field stimulation of the guinea pig taenia coli

J. Physiol. (Lond.) 1967; 189: 299-315

Burnstock G.

Purinergic nerves

Pharmacol. Res. 1972; 24: 509-581

Butler J., Caro C.G., Alcala R., Dubois A.B.

Physiological factors affecting airways resistance in normal subjects and patients with obstructive respiratory disease

J. Clin. Invest. 1960; 39: 584-591

Cameron A.R., Kirkpatrick C.J.

A study of excitatory neuromuscular transmission in bovine trachea

J. Physiol. (Lond) 1977; 270: 733-745

Carsten, M.E.

Role of calcium binding by sarcoplasmic reticulum in the contraction and relaxation of uterine smooth muscle.

J. Gen. Physiol. 1969; 53: 414-426

Cartier A., Frith P.A., Roberts R., Thomson N.C., Hargreave, F.E.

Allergen-induced increase in bronchial hyper-responsiveness to histamine: relationship to the late asthmatic response and change in airway calibre

J. Allergy Clin. Immunol. 1982; 70: 170-177

Casteels R., Van Breeman C.

Active and passive Ca^{2+} fluxes across cell membrane of the guinea pig taenia coli

Pfluegers Arch. 1975; 359: 197-207

Casterline C.L., Evans R., Ward G.W.

The effect of atropine and albuterol aerosols on the human bronchial response to histamine

J. Allergy and Clin. Immunol. 1976; 58: 607-613

Cerrina/

Gerrina J., Ladurie M.L., Labat C., Reffenstin B., Bayol A., Brink C.

Comparison of human bronchial muscle response to histamine in vivo with histamine and isoprotenerol agonists in vitro

Am. Rev. Respir. Dis. 1986; 134: 57-61

Gerrina J., Denjean A., Alexandre G., Lockhart A., Durroux P.

Inhibition of exercise induced asthma by a calcium antagonist nifedipine

Am. Rev. Respir. Dis. 1981; 123: 156-160

Chowienczyk P.J., Rees P.J., Clark T.J.H.

An automated system for the measurement of airways resistance, lung volumes and flow-volume loops

Thorax 1981; 36: 944-949

Chung K.F., Morgan B., Keyes S.J., Snashall P.D.

Histamine dose response relationships in normal and asthmatic subjects - importance of starting airway calibre

Am. Rev. Resp. Dis. 1982; 126: 849-854

Clark A.J.

Acetylcholine and atropine

J. Physiol 1926; 61: 545-556

Coburn R.F., Tomita T.

Evidence for non-adrenergic inhibitory nerves in the guinea-pig trachealis muscles

Am. J. Physiol. 1973; 224: 1072-1080

Cockcroft/

Cockcroft D.W., Killian D.N., Mellon J.J.A., Hargreave F.E.
Bronchial reactivity to inhaled histamine: a method and clinical
survey
Clin. Allergy 1977; 7: 235-243

Cockcroft D.W., Berscheid B.A., Murdock K.Y.
Bronchial response to inhaled histamine in asymptomatic young
smokers
Eur. J. Respir. Dis. 1983; 64: 207-211

Cooke P.
A filamentous cyto skeleton in vertebrate smooth muscle fibres
J. Cell Biol. 1976; 68: 539-556

Cotes J.E.
Lung function
Oxford: Blackwell 1975

Creese B.R., Bach M.K.
Hyperreactivity of airways smooth muscle produced in vitro by
leukotrienes
Prostaglandins, leukotrienes and medicine 1983; 11: 161-169

Creticos P.S., Peters S.P., Adkinson N.F., Naclerio R.M., Hayes
E.C., Norman P.S., Lichtenstein L.M.
Peptide leukotriene release after antigen challenge in patients
sensitive to ragweed
N.Eng. J. Med. 1984; 310: 1626-1630

Curry/

Curry, J.J.

The action of histamine on the respiratory tract in normal and asthmatic subjects

J. Clin. Invest. 1946; 25: 785-791

Curry J.J.

Comparative action of acetyl - beta - methyl choline and histamine on the respiratory tract in normals, patients with hay fever and subjects with bronchial asthma.

J. Clin. Invest. 1947; 26: 430-438

Cuss F.M., Dixon C.M.S., Barnes P.J.

Effects of inhaled platelet activating factor on pulmonary function and bronchial responsiveness in man

Lancet 1986; 2: 189-192

Dahlen S.E., Hedqvist P., Hammerstrom S., Samuelsson B.

Leukotrienes are potent constrictors of human bronchi.

Nature 1980; 299: 484-486

Dahlen S.E., Hansson G., Heqvist P., Bjork T., Granstrom E., Dahlen B.

Allergen challenge of lung tissue from asthmatics elicits bronchial contraction that correlates with the release of leukotriene C₄, D₄ and E₄

Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 1983; 80: 1712-1716

Daniel E.E., Davis C., Jones T.R., Kannan M.S.

Control of airway smooth muscle in 'airway reactivity' edited by F. E. Hargreave

Astra Pharmaceuticals 1980; 80-109

- Daniel E.E., Kannan M., Davis C., Posey-Daniel V.
Ultrastructural studies on the neuromuscular control of human
tracheal and bronchial smooth muscle
Respiration Physiol. 1986; 63: 109-128
- Davis, C., Kannan M.S., Jones T.R., Daniel E.E.
Control of human airway smooth muscle: in vitro studies
J. Appl. Physiol. 1982; 53: 1080-1087
- De Jongste J.C., Mons H., Block R., Bonta I.L., Frederiksz K.L.
Increased in vitro histamine responses in human small airways
smooth muscle from patients with chronic obstructive pulmonary
disease
Am. Rev. Respir. Dis. 1987; 135: 549-553
- Dixon, W.E., Brodie T.G.
Contributions to the physiology of the lungs Part 1. The
bronchial muscles, their innervation and the actions of drugs
upon them
J. Physiol. (Lond). 1903; 23: 97-173
- Doidge J.M., Satchell D.G.
Adrenergic and non-adrenergic inhibitory nerves in mammalian
airways
J. Auton Nerv. Syst. 1982; 5: 83-99
- Drazen J.M., Fanta C.H., & Lacouture P.G.
Effect of Nifedipine on constriction of human tracheal strips in
vitro
Br. J. Pharmacol 1983; 78: 687-691

Dunnill M.S.

The pathology of asthma, with special reference to changes in the
bronchial mucosa

J. Clin. Pathol. 1960; 13: 27-33

Dunnill M.S., Massarella G.R., Anderson J.A.

A comparison of the quantitative anatomy of the bronchi in normal
subjects, in status asthmaticus, in chronic bronchitis and
emphysema

Thorax 1969; 24: 176-182

Du Bois A.B., Botelho S.Y., Comroe J.H.,

A new method for measuring airway resistance in man using a body
plethysmograph: values in normal subjects and patients with
respiratory disease

J. Clin. Invest. 1956; 35: 327-335

Durham S.R., Kay A.B.

Eosinophils, bronchial hyperreactivity and late-phase reactions

Clin. Allergy 1985; 15: 411-418

Du Toit J.I., Woolcock A.J., Salome C.M., Sundrum R., Black J.L.

Characteristics of bronchial hyperresponsiveness in smokers with
chronic airflow limitation

Am. Rev. Respir. Dis. 1986; 134: 498-501

Ebashi S.

Excitation-contraction coupling

Ann. Rev. Physiol. 1976; 38: 293-313

Ebashi/

Ebashi S., Endo M.

Calcium ion and muscle contraction

Prog. Biophys.Molec. Biol. 1968; 18: 123-183

El-Berman I.A., Grant M.

Acetyl cholinesterase-positive nerves of the rhesus monkey
bronchial tree

Thorax 1975; 30: 162-170

Eiser N.M., Guz A., Mills J., Snashal P.D.

The effect of H₁ and H₂ receptor antagonists on antigen
bronchial challenge

Thorax 1978; 33: 534-538

Empey D.W., Laitinen L.A., Jacob S.L., Gold W.M., Nadel J.A.

Mechanisms of bronchial hyperreactivity in normal subjects after
upper respiratory tract infection

Am. Rev. Respir. Dis. 1976; 113: 131-139

Evans D.H.L., Schild H.O., Thesle T.T.

Effects of drugs on depolarised plain muscle

J. Physiol. 1958; 143: 474-485

Ferguson C.C., Richardson J.B.

Simple technique for using PM Tracheal and bronchial tissues for
ultrastructural studies

Human pathology 1978; 9: 463-470

Filley W.V., Holley K.E., Kapaart G.M., Gleich G.J.

Identification by immunofluorescence of eosinophil granule major
basic protein in lung tissue of patients with bronchial asthma

Lancet 1985; 2: 11-16

Fish J.E., Ankin M.G., Adkinson N.F., Peterman V.E.

Indomethacin modification of immediate type immunologic airway responses in allergic asthmatic and non-asthmatic subjects

Ann. Rev. Respir. Dis. 1981; 123: 609-614

Fish J.E., Ankin M.G., Kelly J.F., Peterman V.I.

Regulation of bronchomotor tone by lung inflation in asthmatic and nonasthmatic subjects

J. Appl. Physiol. 1981; 50: 1079-1086

Flavaham N.A., Aarhus L.L., Rimele T.J., Vanhoutte P.M.

Respiratory epithelium inhibits smooth muscle tone

J. Appl. Physiol., 1985; 58: 834-838

Fleming W.W.

The electrogenic Na^+ - K^+ pump in smooth muscle physiologic and pharmacologic significance

Am. Rev. Pharmacol Toxicol 1980; 20: 129-149

Fletcher C.M.

An 8 year follow up of FEV_1 and respiratory symptoms in middle aged men

Scand J. Resp. Dis. 1976; 57: 318-319

Florey H.

Secretion of mucous in the inflammation of mucous membranes

In Florey H.

General pathology 3rd edition London Lloyd-Duke 1962;

Foklow/

Foklow B.

The haemodynamic consequences of adaptive structural changes of the resistance vessels in hypertension

Clin. Sci. 1971; 41: 1-12

Foster R.W., Okpalugo B.L. & Small R.C.

Antagonism of Ca^{2+} and other actions of verapamil on guinea pig isolated trachealis

Br. J. Pharmacol. 1984; 81: 499-507

Fuchs F.

Striated muscle

Ann. Rev. Physiol. 1974; 36: 461-502

Fujimura M., Sasaki F., Nakatsumi Y., Takahashi Y., Hifumi S., Taga K., Mifune J.I., Tanaka T., Matsude T.

Effect of a thromboxane synthetase inhibitor (OKY-046) and a lipoxygenase inhibitor (AA-861) on bronchial responsiveness to acetylcholine in asthmatic subjects.

Thorax 1986; 41: 955-959

Fuller R.W., Dixon C.M.S., Dollery C.T., Barnes P.J.

Prostaglandin D_2 potentiates airway responsiveness to histamine and methacholine

Am. Rev. Respir. Dis. 1986; 133: 252-254

Gabella G.

Structure of smooth muscles in 'Smooth muscle: an assessment of current knowledge' ed. Bulbring, Brading, Jones, Tomita

Arnold, London 1981; 1-46

Garfield R.E., Sims S.M., Kannan M.S., Daniel E.E.

Possible role of gap junctions in activation of myometrium during parturition.

Am. J. Physiol. P. Cell Physiol. 1978; 235: 168-179

Gerrard J.W., Cockcroft D.W., Dosman J.A.

Increased non-specific bronchial reactivity in cigarette smokers with normal lung function.

Am. Rev. Respir. Dis. 1980; 122: 577-581

Gleich G.J., Frigas E., Loeffering D.A., Wassom D.L., Steinmuller D.

Cytotoxic properties of the eosinophilic major basic protein

J. Immunol. 1979; 123: 2925-2927

Golden J.A., Nadel J.A., Boushey H.A.

Bronchial hyperirritability in healthy subjects after exposure to ozone.

Am. Rev. Respir. Dis. 1978; 118: 287-294

Goldie R.G., Paterson J.W., Wale J.L.

Pharmacological responses of human and porcine lung parenchyma, bronchus and pulmonary artery

Br. J. Pharmac. 1982; 76: 515-521

Griffin M., Weiss J.W., Leitch A.G., McFadden E. R., Corey E.J.,

Austen K.F.

Effects of leukotriene D on the airways in asthma

N. Eng. J. Med. 1983; 308: 436-439

Haeusler/

Haeusler E.

Differential effect of verapamil on excitation contraction coupling in smooth muscle and on excitation-secretion coupling in adrenergic nerve terminals

J. Pharmacol. Exp. Therapeutics 1972; 180: 672-682

Hardy C.C., Robinson C., Tattersfield A.E., Holgate S.T.

The bronchoconstrictor effect of inhaled prostaglandin D₂ in normal and asthmatic men

NEJM 1984; 311: 209-213

Hardy C.C., Bradding P., Robinson C., Holgate S.T.

The combined effects of two pairs of mediators, adenosine with methacholine and prostaglandin D₂ with histamine on airway calibre in asthma.

Clinical Science 1986; 71: 385-392

Hargreave F.E., Ryan G., Thomson N.C. et al

Bronchial responsiveness to histamine or methacholine in asthma: measurement and clinical significance

J. Allergy Clin. Immunol. 1981; 63: 347-355

Hargreave F.E., Ramsdale H.E., Dolovich J.

Measurement of airway responsiveness in practice, in 'Airway responsiveness: Measurement and interpretation'

ed. Hargreaves F.E., Woolcock A.J.

Astra Pharmaceuticals Ltd., Canada 1985

Hartley J.P., Walters E.H.

Role of airway reactivity in pathogenesis of asthma

Eur. J. Resp. Dis. 1982; 63: Suppl 122: 29-35

Hawkins D.F., Schild H.O.

The action of drugs on isolated human bronchial chains

Br. J. Pharmac. 1951; 6: 347-355

Heard B.E., Hossian S.

Hyperplasia of bronchial smooth muscle in asthma

J. Pathol 1973; 110: 319-327

Henderson A.F., Dunlop L.S., Costello J.F.

Effect of Nifedipine on antigen-induced bronchoconstriction

1983; 127: 549-553

Higenbottam T.

Narrowing of glottis opening in humans associated with
experimentally induced bronchconstriction

J. Appl. Physiol. 1980; 49: 403-407

Higgins I.T.T.

Respiratory symptoms, bronchitis and ventilatory capacity in a
random sample of an agricultural population

Brit. Med. J. 1957; 2: 1198-1203

Hirschman C.A., Davnell M., Brueyman T., Peters J.

Airway constrictor effects of leukotriene D₄ in dogs with hyper-
reactive airways

Prostaglandins 1983; 25: 481-490

Hogg J.C., Pare P.D., Boucher R.C.

Bronchial mucosal permeability

Fed. Proc. 1979; 38: 197-201

Hogg J.C.

Bronchial mucosal permeability and its relationship to airway hyper-reactivity

J. Allergy. Clin. Immunol. 1981; 67: 421-425

Hogg J.C., Pare P.D., Boucher R., Michond M.C., Guerzon G. Moroz L.

Pathologic abnormalities in asthma: in

"Asthma: Physiology, immunopharmacology and treatment"

ed. Lichtenstein, Austen

2nd International Symposium Academic Press, New York 1977;

1-14

Holgate S.T., Burns G.B., Robinson C., Church M.K.

Anaphylactic and calcium dependent generation of prostaglandin D₂ Thromboxane B₂ and other cyclo-oxygenase products of arachidonic acid by dispersed human lung cells and relationship to histamine release

J. Immunol. 1984; 133: 2138-2144

Holgate S.T., Kaye A.B.

Mast cells mediators and asthma

Clinical Allergy 1985; 15: 221-234

Holroyd M.C., Altounyan R.E.C., Cole M., Dixon M., Elliot E.V.

Bronchconstriction produced in man by leukotriene C and D

Lancet 1981; ii: 17-18

Holroyde M.C., Jackson D.M.

Effect of leukotrienes (LTs) on pulmonary function and lung irritant receptors in cats and dogs

Brit. J. Pharmacol. 1983; C48

Holtzman M.J., Fabbri L.M., O'Bryne P.M. et al
Importance of airways inflammation for hyper-responsiveness induced
by ozone
Am. Rev. Respir. Dis. 1983; 127: 686-691

Honjin R.
On the nerve supply of the lung of the mouse with special
reference to the structures of the peripheral vegetative and
nervous system
J. Comp. Neurol. 1956; 105: 587-596

Hopp R.J., Bewtra A., Nair N.M., Townley R.G.
The effect of age on methacholine response
J. Allergy Clin. Immunol. 1985; 76: 609-613

Horsfield K.
Relation between diameter and flow in the bronchial tree
Bull Math. Biol. 1970; 43: 681

Hossain S., Heard B.E.
Hyperplasia of bronchial muscle in chronic bronchitis
J. Pathol. 1970; 101: 171-184

Huber H.L., Koessler K.K.
Pathology of bronchial asthma
Arch. intern. Med. 1922; 30: 689-760

Ind P.W., Causon R.C., Brown M.J., Barnes P.J.
Circulating catecholamines in acute asthma
Br. Med. J. 1985; 290: 267-279

Ingram/

Ingram R.H., McFadden E.R.

Localisation and mechanisms of airway responses

NEJM 1977; 297: 596-600

Irvin C.G., Boileau R., Tremblay J., Martin R.R., Macklem P.T.

Bronchodilation: noncholinergic, nonadrenergic mediation
demonstrated in vivo in the cat

Science 1980; 207: 791-792

Irvine C.G., Henson P.M., Berend N.

Acute effects of airways inflammation on airway function and
reactivity

Fed. Proc. 1982; 41: 158-162

Itkin I.H., Annand S.C.

The role of atropine as a mediator blocker of induced bronchial
obstruction

J. Allergy 1970; 45: 178-186

Jones J.G., Minty B.D., Lawler P., Hylands G., Crawley J.C.W.,
Veall N.

Increased alveolar epithelial permeability in cigarette smokers

Lancet 1980; 1: 66-68

Jones T. R., Davis C. & Daniels E.E.

Pharmacological study of the contractile activity of leukotriene C₄
and D₄ on isolated human airway smooth muscle

Can. J. Physiol. Pharmacol. 1982; 60: 638-643

Juniper/

Juniper E.F., Frith P.A., Dunnett C., Cockcroft D.W., Hargreave F.E.

Reproducibility and comparison of responses to histamine and methcholine

Thorax 1978; 33: 705-710

Kaliner M., Orange R.P., Austen K.F

Immunological release of histamine and slow reacting substance of anaphlaxis from human lung. Enhancement by cholinergic and alpha adrenergic stimulation

J. Exp. Med. 1972; 136: 556-567

Kannan M.S., Daniel E.E.

Formation of gap junctions by treatment in vitro with K⁺ conductance blockers

J. Cell Biol. 1978; 78: 333-348

Kellaway, C.H., Trethewie E.R.

The liberation of a slow reacting smooth muscle stimulating substance in anaphylaxis

Q.J.Exp. Physiol 1940; 30: 121-145

Kennedy S., Pare P., Elwood K., Wiggs B., Hogg J.C.,

Lung epithelial permeability and airway reactivity in smokers and non-smokers.

Am. Rev. Respir. Dis. 1983; 127: 252-256

Kern R., Smith L.J., Patterson R., Krell R.D., Bernstein P.R.

Characterisation of the airway response to inhaled leukotriene D₄ in normal subjects

Am. Rev., Respir. Dis. 1986; 133: 1127-1132

Klein R.C., Salvaggio J.E.

Non-specificity of the bronchconstricting effect of histamine and acetyl-beta-methylcholine in patients with obstructive airways disease

J. Allergy 1966; 37: 158-168

Kordansky D., Adkinson N.F., Norman P.S., Rosenthal R.R.

Asthma improved by non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs

Ann. Intern. Med. 1978; 88: 508-511

Laitinen L.A.

Histamine and methacholine challenge in the testing of bronchial reactivity

Scand J. Respir. Dis. (Suppl). 1974; 86: 1-46

Laitinen L.A., Heino M., Laitinen A., Kava T., Haatelin T.

Damage of the airway epithelium and bronchial reactivity in patients with asthma

Am. Rev. Respir. Dis. 1985; 131: 599-606

Laitinen A., Partanen M., Hervonen A., Laitinen L.A.

Electron microscopic study on the innervation of human lower respiratory tract. Evidence of adrenergic nerves

Eur. J. Resp. Dis. 1985; 67: 209-215

Larson W.J.

Structural diversity of gap junctions (Review)

Tissue & Cell 1977; 9: 373-394

Lewis/

Lewis R.A., Austen K.F., Drazen J.M., Clark D.A., Mafat A., Cory E.J.

Slow reacting substance of anaphylaxis: identification of leukotrienes C₁ and D from human and rat sources
Proc. Nat. Acad. Sciences USA 1980; 77: 5710-5714

Lewis R.A., Holgate S.T., Roberts L.J., Oates J.A., Austen K.F.
Preferential generation of prostaglandin D₂ by rat and human mast cells in : Austen K.F., Becker E.L., Simon A.L.
Biochemistry of acute allergic reactions
Alan R. Liss New York 1981; 239-254

Lewis R.A., Austen K.F.
The biologically active leukotrienes, Biosynthesis, metabolism, receptors, functions and pharmacology
J. Clin. Invest. 1983; 73: 889-897

Lewis M.A., Mong S., Verella R.L., Hogaboom G.K., Wu H-L & Crooke S.T.
Identification of specific binding sites for leukotriene C₄ in human fetal lung
Prostaglandins 1984; 27: 961-974

Lillie R.D.
Histopathologic techniques and practical histochemistry. McGraw and Hill New York 1954

Loofbourrow G.N., Wood W.B., Baird I.L.
Tracheal constriction in the dog
Am. J. Physiol. 1957; 191: 411-418

Lord/

Lord P.W., Brooks A.G.F.

A comparison of manual and automatic methods of measuring airway resistance and thoracic gas volume

Thorax 1977; 32: 60-66

Lowell F.C.

Clinical aspects of eosinophilia in atopic disease

JAMA 1967; 202: 875-878

McFadden E.R. and Ingram R.H.

Exercise induced airways obstruction

Ann. Rev. Physiol 1983; 45: 453-465

McLelland J.

The innervation of the avian bronchi

Acta Anat 1973; 85: 418-422

Macglashan D.W., Schleimer R.P., Peters S.P.

Generation of LT's by purified human lung mast cells

J. Clin. Invest. 1982; 70: 747-751

McNeill R.S., Nairn J.R., Millar J.S., Ingram C.G.

Exercise induced asthma

Q.J. Med. 1966; 35: 55-57

Malo J.L., Filiatrault S., Martin R.R.

Bronchial responsiveness to inhaled methacholine in young asymptomatic smokers

J. Appl. Physiol. 1982; 52: 1464-1472

Mann/

Mann J.S., Robinson C., Sheridan A.Q., Clement P., Bach M.K.,
Holgate S.T.

Effect of inhaled Piriprost (U-60, 257) a novel leukotriene
inhibitor, on allergen and exercise induced bronchoconstriction in
asthma

Thorax 1986; 41: 746-752

Mann, S.P.

The innervation of mammalian bronchial smooth muscle. The
localisation of catecholamines and cholinesterases

Histochem J. 1971; 3: 319-325

Mann, S.P.

The innervation of mammalian bronchial smooth muscle. The
localisation of catecholamines and cholinesterases

Histochem J. 1971; 3: 319-325

Martelli N.A., Usandivaras G.

Inhibition of aspirin-induced bronchoconstriction by sodium
cromoglycate inhalation

Thorax 1977; 32: 684-690

Mathe A.A., Astrom A., Persson B.

Some bronchoconstricting and bronchodilating responses of human
isolated bronchi evidence for the existence of α adrenoreceptors

J. Pharm. Pharmac 1971; 23: 905-910

Mathe, A.A., Hedqvist P., Holmgren, A., Svanborg N.

Bronchial hyperreactivity to prostaglandin $F_2\alpha$ and histamine in
patients with asthma

Br. Med. J. 1973; 1: 193-196

Mavin M.G., Estep J.A., Zorn P.

Effect of Ca^{2+} on sulphated mucous glycoprotein secretion in dog trachea

J. Appl. Physiol 1982; 52: 198-205

Medical Research Council

Definition - Classification of chronic bronchitis for clinical and epidemiological purposes

Lancet 1965; 1: 775-779

Middleton E., Jr.

Antiasthmatic drug therapy and calcium ions: Review of pathogenesis and role of calcium

J. Pharm. Sci. 1980; 69: 243-251

Middleton E.

Role of calcium and calcium antagonists in airway function

Eur. J. Respir. Dis. 1983; 123: 123-132

Millar, W.S.

The lung 2nd edition C.C.Thomas

Springfield, Illinois 1947

Mullen J.B., Wiggs B.R., Wright J.L., Hogg J.C., Paré P.D.

Non specific airway reactivity in cigarette smokers

Am. Rev. Respir. Dis 1986; 133: 120-124

Murray J.J., Tonnel A.B., Brash A.R., Roberts L.J., Gosset P.

Workman R., Capron A., Oates J.A.

Release of prostaglandin D_2 into human airways during acute antigen challenge

New England J. Med. 1986; 315: 800-804

Nadel J.A.

Regulation of fluid and mucous secretions in airways

J. Allergy Clin. Immunol. 1981; 67: 417-420

Nadel J.A., Tierney D.F.

Effect of a previous deep inspiration on airway resistance in man

J. Applied Physiol. 1961; 16: 717-719

Nadel J.A., Widdicombe J.G.

Effect of changes in blood gas tensions and carotid sinus pressure on tracheal volume and total lung resistance to airflow

J. Physiol. 1962; 163: 13-20

Nagy L.

Serum neutrophil chemotactic activity and leucocyte count after HDM induced bronchospasm

Eur. J. Resp. Dis. 1981 62(3): 198-203

Nogrady S.G., Bevan C.

Inhaled antihistamines-bronchodilation and effects on histamine and methacholine-induced broncho-constriction

Thorax 1978; 33: 700-704

O'Byrne P.M., Ryan G., Morris M. et al

Asthma induced by cold air and its relationship to nonspecific bronchial responsiveness to methacholine

Am. Rev. Respir. Dis 1982; 125: 281-285

O'Driscoll B.R., Lee T.H., Cromwell O., Kay A.B.

Immunologic release of neutrophil chemotactic activity from human lung tissue.

Clin. Exp. Immunol. 1984; 55: 397-404

Ogilvie C.M., Forster R.E., Blakemore W.S., Morton J.W.

A standardized breath holding technique for the clinical measurement of the diffusing capacity of the lung for carbon monoxide

J. Clin. Invest. 1957; 36: 1-7

Oppenheimer E.A., Rigatto M., Fletcher C. M.

Airway obstruction before and after isoprenaline, histamine and prednisolone in patients with chronic obstructive bronchitis

Lancet 1968; i: 552-557

Orange R.P. & Austen K.F.

Slow reacting substance of anaphylaxis

Adv. Immunol. 1969; 10: 105-144

Orehek J., Massari J.P., Gayrard P., Grimand C., Charpin J.

Effect of short term, low level nitrogen dioxide exposure on bronchial sensitivity of asthmatics

J. Clin. Invest. 1976; 57: 301-307

Orehek J. and Gayrard P.

Les tests de provocation bronchique non spécifiques dans l'asthme

Bull. Eur. Physiopath Respir. 1976; 12: 565-598

Orie N.M.G. Sluiter H.J., de Vries K., Tammeling G.J., Witkop J.

The host factor in bronchitis: An international symposium 27-

29 April, 1960 University of Gronigen Essen., Royal Van Goreum

1961; 43-59

Parker C.D., Bilbo R.E., Reed C.E.

Methacholine aerosol as tests for bronchial asthma

Arch. Intern. Med. 1965; 115: 452-458

Patel K.R.

Calcium antagonists in exercise-induced asthma

Br. Med. J. 1981; 282: 932-933

Patel K.R., Alshama M.R., Kerr J.W.

The effect of inhaled Verapamil on allergen-induced bronchoconstriction

Clin. Allergy 1983; 13: 119-122

Patel K.R., Tullett W.M., Neale M.G., Wall R.T.

Dose-duration effect of sodium cromoglycate aerosol in exercise asthma

Thorax 1985; 40: 706

Paterson J.W., Lulich K.M., Goldie R.G.

The role of B-adrenoceptors in bronchial hyper-reactivity.

In: bronchial hyper-reactivity Ed. Morley J.

London: Academic Press 1982

Pepys J.

Hypersensitivity to inhaled organic antigens

J. Roy. Coll. Phys. 1967; 2: 42-48

Perechia C.

Structural correlates of gap junction permeation

Int. Rev. Cytol. 1974; 52: 3-18

Permutt S., Rosenthal R.R., Norman P.S., Menkes H.A.

Bronchial challenge in ragweed sensitive patients

In Lichtenstein L.M., Austen K.F. eds. Asthma: physiology immunopathology and treatment

New York. Academic Press Inc. 1977; 265-281

Pong S.S. & De Haven R.N.

Characterization of a leukotriene D₄ receptor in guinea pig lung
Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci USA 1983; 80: 7415-7419

Pride N.B.

The assessment of airflow obstruction. Role of measurements of
airways resistance and of tests of forced expiration.

Brit. J. Dis. Chest 1971; 65: 135-169

Pruzansky J.J., Ts'ao C., Krajewski D.V., Zeiss C.R., Patterson R.
Quantification of ultrastructural variations in enriched blood
basophils - correlation of morphological changes and antigen
induced histamine release

Immunology 1982; 47(i): 41-48

Raeburn D. & Rodger I.W.

Lack of effect of leukotriene D₄ on calcium uptake in airway smooth
muscle

Br. J. Pharmacol. 1984; 83: 499-504

Raeburn D., Hay D.W.P., Robinson V.A., Farmer S.G., Fleming W.W.,
Fedan J.S.

The effect of verapamil is reduced in isolated airway smooth muscle
preparations lacking the epithelium

Life Science 1986; 38: 809-816

Rafferty P., Beasley R., Holgate S.T.

The contribution of histamine to immediate bronchoconstriction
provoked by inhaled allergen and adenosine 5' monophosphate in
atopic asthma

Am. Rev. Respir. Dis. 1987; 136: 369-373

Ramsdell J.W., Nachtwey F.J., Moser K.M.

Bronchial hyper-reactivity in chronic obstructive bronchitis

Am. Rev. Respir. Dis. 1982; 126: 829-832

Ramsdale H.E., Morris M.M., Roberts R.S., Hargreave F.E.

Bronchial responsiveness to methacholine in chronic bronchitis:

relationship to airflow obstruction and cold air responsiveness

Thorax 1984; 39: 912-918

Reid L.M.

Pathology of chronic bronchitis

Lancet 1954; 1: 275-278

Richardson J.B.

Nerve supply to the lungs

Am. Rev. Respir. Dis. 1979; 119: 785-802

Richardson J. & Beland J.

Nonadrenergic inhibitory nervous system in human airways

J. Appl. Physiol. 1976; 41: 764-771

Richardson J.B. & Ferguson C.C.

Neuromuscular structure and function in the airways

Fed. Proc. 1979; 38: 202-208

Robinson C., Holgate S.T.

New perspectives on the putative role of eicosanoids in airway

hyper-responsiveness

J. Allergy Clin. Immunol. 1985; 76: 140-144

Rodger/

Rodger I.W.

Excitation-contraction coupling and uncoupling in airway smooth muscle

Br. J. Clin. Pharmacol. 1985; 20 Suppl. 2: 255s-266s

Rodger I.W.

Calcium ions and contraction of airway smooth muscle

IN ED. Kay A.B. Asthma: Clinical pharmacology and therapeutic progress.

Blackwell Oxford 1985

Rogart R.

Sodium channels in nerve and muscle membrane

Ann. Rev. Physiol 1981; 43: 710-725

Ryan G., Dolovich M.B., Obminski G. et al

Standardization of inhalation provocation tests: influence of nebulizer output particle size, and method of inhalation

J. Allergy Clin. Immunol. 1981; 67: 156-161

Samuelsson B., Borgeat B., Hammarstrom S., Murphy R.C.

Introduction of a nomenclature: leukotrienes

Prostaglandins 1979; 17: 785-787

Scadding J.G.

Definitions and clinical categories of asthma

In asthma ed. Clark T.J.H. Godfrey S. 1983 Chapman & Hall, London

Schellenberg R.R., Foster A.

In vitro responses of human asthmatic airway and pulmonary vascular smooth muscle

Int. Arch. Allergy Appl. Immunol. 1984; 75: 237-241

Schenkel E., Atkins P.C., Yost R., Zweiman B.
Antigen-induced neutrophil chemotactic activity from sensitised lung

J. Allergy Clin. Immunol. 1982; 70: 321-325

Schild H.O., Hawkins D.F., Mongar J.L., Herxheimer H.
Reactions of isolated human asthmatic lung and bronchial tissue to specific antigen. Histamine release and muscular contraction

Lancet 1951; 2: 376-382

Schoenberg C.F., Needham D.M.
A study of the mechanism of contraction in vertebrate smooth muscle
Biol. Rev. 1976; 51: 53-104

Schulman E.S., Newball H.H., Demers L.M., Fitzpatrick F.A., Adkinson N.F.

Anaphylactic release of thromboxane A₂ prostaglandin D₂ and prostaglandin from human lung parenchyma

An. Rev. Respir. Dis. 1981; 124: 402-406

Schultz W.H. & Dale

Physiological studies in anaphylaxis I. The reaction of smooth muscle of the guinea pig sensitised with horse serum

J. Pharmac. Exp. Ther. 1980; 1: 549-567

Sekizawa K., Sasaki H., Shimizu J, Takishma T.

Dose-response effects of methacholine in normal and asthmatic subjects

Am. Rev. Respir. Dis. 1986; 133: 593-599

Sheard P., Killingback P.G., Blair A.M.J.N.

Antigen induced release of histamine and SRS-A from human lung
passively sensitised with reagenic serum

Nature 1967; 216: 283-284

Sheppard D., Epstein J., Holtzman M.J., Nadel J.A., Boushey H.A.

Dose dependent inhibition of cold air-induced bronchoconstriction
by atropine

J. Appl. Physiol. 1982; 53: 169-174

Silva D.G., Ross G.

Ultrastructural and fluorescence histochemical studies on the
innervation of the tracheo-bronchial muscle of normal cats and cats
treated with G-hydroxydopamine

J. Ultrastruct. Res. 1974; 47: 310-316

Simonsson B.G.

Clinical and physiological studies on chronic bronchitis III
Bronchial reactivity to inhaled acetylcholine

Acta Allerg. 1965; 20: 325

Smith A.P., Dunlop L.

Prostaglandins and asthma

Lancet 1975; 1: 39

Smith L.J., Greenberger P.A., Patterson R., Krell R.D., Bernstein
P.R.

The effect of inhaled leukotriene D₄ in humans

Am. Rev. Respir. Dis. 1985; 131: 368-372

Souhadra/

Souhadra, J.F.

Evidence of a Na^+ electrogenic pump in airway smooth muscle

J. Appl. Physiol. 1981; 51: 346-352

Souhadra M., Souhadra J.F.

Reassesssment of electrophysiological and contractile characteristics of sensitised smooth muscle

Respir. Physiol. 1981; 46: 17-27

Spenser H.

Pathology of the lung

3rd edition Oxford Pergamon 1977

Staehelin L.A.

Structure and function of intracellular junctions

Int. Rev. Cytol. 1974; 39: 191-283

Staneseu D.C., Frans A.

Bronchial asthma without increased airway reactivity

Eur. J. Respir. Dis. 1982; 63: 5-12

Stephens N. L., Mitchell R.W., Antonissen L.A., Kromer U., Hanks B., Kroeger E.A., Kepron W.

Airway smooth muscle: physical properties and metabolisms in

'Airway reactivity: Mechanisms and clinical relevance'

ed. Hargreaves F.E. Astra Pharmaceuticals Canada 1980

Stephens N.M., Kroeger E., Mohta J.A.

Force-velocity characteristics of respiratory airway smooth muscle

J. Appl. Physiol. 1969; 26: 685-692

Stokes/

Stokes T.C., Morley J.

Prospects for an oral intal.

Br. J. Dis. Chest 1981; 75: 1-14

Sykes T.W., Haynes R.L., McFadden E.R., Jnr.

On line determination of lung volumes by plethysmography and digital computer

Am. Rev. Respir. Dis. 1977; 115: 581-585

Szczeklik A., Gryglewski R.J., Czerniawska-Mysik G.

Relationship of inhibition of prostaglandin biosynthesis by analgesia to asthma attacks in aspirin-sensitive patients

Br. Med. J. 1975; i: 67-69

Takizawa T., Thurlbeck W.M.

Muscle and mucous gland size in the major bronchi of patients with chronic bronchitis, asthma and asthmatic bronchitis

Am. Rev. Respir. 1971; 104: 331-336

Takizawa T., Thurlbeck W.M.

A comparative study of four methods of assessing the morphologic changes in chronic bronchitis

Am. Rev. Respir. Dis. 1971; 103: 774-783

Tattersfield A.E., Keeping I.M.

Assessing change in airways calibre - measurement of airways resistance

Br. J. Clin. Pharmacol. 1979; 8: 307-319

Tattershall/

Tattershall S.F., Benson M.K., Hunter D., Mansell A., Pride N.B.
The use of tests of peripheral lung function for predicting future
disability from airflow obstruction in middle aged smokers.
Am. Rev. Respir. Dis. 1978; 118: 1035-1050

Taylor S.M., Pare P.D., Armour C.L., Hogg J.C., Schellenberg R.R.
Airway reactivity in chronic obstructive pulmonary disease.
Failure of in vivo methacholine responsiveness to correlate with
cholinergic, adrenergic or non-adrenergic responses in vitro
Am. Rev. Respir. Dis. 1985; 132: 30-35

Thulesius O., Boe J., Berlin K.
Physiological and pharmacological studies on isolated human
bronchial preparations
Scand J. Resp. Dis. 1978; 59: 66-74

Thomson N.C., Kerr J.W.
Effect of inhaled H₁ and H₂ receptor antagonists in normal and
asthmatic subjects
Thorax 1980; 35: 428-434

Thomson N.C.
Neurogenic and myogenic mechanisms of non-specific bronchial
hyperresponsiveness
Eur. J. Respir. Dis. 1983; 64(Suppl. 128): 206-211

Thomson N.C.
Bronchial reactivity in normal and asthmatic subjects
M.D. Thesis 1980 Glasgow University (1980)

Thomson/

Thomson N.C., O'Byrne P.M., Hargreave F.E.

prolonged asthmatic response to inhaled methacholine.

J. Allergy Clin. Immunol. 1983; 71: 357-362

Thomson N.C., Roberts, R., Bandouvakis J., Newball H., Hargreave F.E.

Comparison of bronchial responses to prostaglandin F_{20c} and methacholine

J. Allergy Clin. Immunol. 1981; 68: 392-398

Thurlbeck W.M.

Aspects of chronic airflow obstruction

Chest. 1977; 72(3): 341-349

R. G. Townley

Ca^{2+} channel antagonists in coronary artery and bronchial spasm

Chest 1982 82: 401

Triggle D.J.

Calcium, the control of smooth muscle function and bronchial hyper-reactivity

Allergy 1983; 38: 1-9

Turner-Warwick, M.

On observing patterns of airflow obstruction in chronic asthma

Brit. J. Dis. Chest. 1977; 71: 73-80

Twort C.H.C., Cameron I.R.,

Effects of P_{CO_2} pH and extracellular calcium on contraction of airways smooth muscle from rats

Respiration Physiology 1986; 66: 259-267

Van Breeman C., Farmas B.R., Casteels R., Gerba P., Whytak F., Deth R.

Factors controlling cytoplasmic Ca^{2+} concentration

Phil. trans. Roy. Soc. 1973; 265: 57-71

Van Rossum J.M.

Cumulative dose-response curves II. Technique for the making of dose-response curves in isolated organs and the evaluation of drug parameters.

Arch. Int. Pharmacodyn. Ther. 1963; 143: 299-330

Vidruk E.H., Hahn H.L., Nadel J.A., Sampson S.R.

Mechanisms by which histamine stimulates rapidly adapting receptors in dog lungs

J. Appl. Physiol. 1977; 43: 397-402

Vincenc K.S., Black J.L., Yan K., Armour C.L., Donnelly P.D., Woolcock A.J.

Comparison of in vivo and in vitro responses to histamine in human airways

Am. Rev. Respir. Dis. 1983; 128: 875-879

Vincent N.J., Knudson R., Leith D.E., Macklem P.T., Mead J.

Factors influencing pulmonary resistance

J. Appl. Physiol. 1970; 29: 236-243

Wanner A.

Clinical aspects of mucociliary transport

Am. Rev. Respir. Dis. 1975; 116: 73-125

Wanner/

Wanner A., Zarzecki S., Hirsch J., Epstein S.

Tracheal mucous transport in experimental canine asthma

J. Appl. Physiol. 1975; 39: 950-957

Walker L.J.

The regulatory function of prostaglandins in the release of histamine and SRS-A from passively sensitised human lung tissue

Advances in Biosciences 1972; 9: 235-240

Ward M.J., Fentem P.H., Roderick Smith W.H., Davies D.

Ipratropium bromide in acute asthma

Br. Med. J. 1981; 282: 590-600

Warren J.B., Keynes R.J., Brown M.J., Jenner D.A., McNicol M.W.

Blunted sympathoadrenal response to exercise in asthmatic subjects

Br. J. Dis. Chest 1982; 76: 147-150

Weichman B.M., Muccitelli R.M., Osborn R.R., Holden D.A., Gleason J.G., Wasserman M.A.

in vitro and in vivo mechanisms of leukotriene mediated bronchoconstriction in the guinea pig

J. Pharmacol. Exp. Therapeutics 1982; 222: 202-208

Weiss J.W., Drazen J.M., Coles N et al

Airway constriction in normal humans produced by inhalation of LTD₄

J.A.M.A. 1983; 249: 2817-2819

Weiss/

Weiss J.W., Drazen J.M., McFadden R., Weller P., Corey E.J., Lewis R.A., Austen K.F.

Airway constriction in normal humans produced by inhalation of leukotriene D₄. Potency, time course, and effect of aspirin therapy

J.A.M.A. 1983; 249: 2814-2817

Weiss S., Robb G.P., Blumgart H.

The velocity of blood flow in health and disease as measured by the effect of histamine on the minute vessels

Am. Heart J. 1929; 4: 664-691

Weiss S., Robb G.P., Ellis L.B.

The systemic effects of histamine in man

Arch. Int. Med. 1932; 49: 360-396

Wells R.E., Walker J.E.C., Hickler R.B.

Effects of cold air on respiratory airflow resistance in patients with respiratory tract disease

N.E.J.M. 1960; 263: 268-277

Westfall T.C.

Neuroeffector mechanisms

Ann. Rev. Physiol. 1980; 42: 383-397

White J., Eiser N.M.

The role of histamine and its receptors in the pathogenesis of asthma

Br. J. Dis. Chest 1983; 77: 215-216

Widdicombe/

Widdicombe J.G.

Regulation of tracheobronchial smooth muscle

Physiol. Rev. 1963; 43: 1-37

Widdicombe J.G.

Reflex control of airways smooth muscle

Postgrad. Med. J. 1975 (Suppl. 7) 51: 36-43

Willis T.

Of anasthma in "Pharmaceutical Relationalis Part 2"

Dring, Harper and Leigh, London 1679

Woolcock A.J., Salome C.M., Yan, K.

Shape of the dose-response curve to histamine in asthmatic and normal subjects

Am. Rev. Resp. Dis. 1984; 130: 71-75

World Health Organisation

World Health Statistics Annual 1977

Zaid G., Beall J.N.

Bronchial response to B adrenergic blockade

New Eng. J. Med. 1966; 275: 580-584

Zarins L.P., Clausen J.L.

Body plethysmography. in 'Pulmonary function testing guidelines and contraversies'

Academic Press, London 1982; 141-153

Zussman W.V.

Fluorescent localisation of catecholamine receptors in the rat lung

Anat. Rec. 1966; 156: 19-24

APPENDIX 1

RESPIRATORY QUESTIONNAIRE

QUESTIONNAIRE ON RESPIRATORY SYMPTOMS

Hospital No. Date of Interview

Name Date of Birth
(surname)

..... Sex Phone No.
(First names)

s m w

Address Civil state

..... Standard Height

..... Weight

..... Occupation

..... Race

Name of Interviewer

Diagnosis

COUGH

- 1a Do you usually cough first thing in the morning (on getting up*)?
(count a cough with first smoke or on first going out of doors. Exclude clearing throat or a single cough).
Yes/No
- 1b If yes - Is this worse in the Winter? Yes/No
- 2a Do you usually cough during the day -or at night
(Ignore an occasional cough). Yes/No
- 2b If yes - are symptoms worse during winter? Yes/No
If No to both questions go to 4
If Yes:
3. Do you cough like this on most days (or nights*) for as much as 3 months each year?
Yes/No

PHLEGM(SPUTUM

- 4a Do you usually bring up any phlegm from your chest first thing in the morning
(on getting up*)? Yes/No
(Count phlegm with the first smoke or on first going out of doors.
Exclude phlegm from the nose. Count swallowed phlegm).
- 4b If yes - Is it worse in the Winter? Yes/No
- 5a Do you usually bring up any phlegm from your chest during the day or night?
Yes/No
- 5b If yes - Is it worse in the Winter? Yes/No
- 5a Do you bring up phlegm like this on most days (or nights*) for as much as 3

* For subjects who work by night

TOBACCO SMOKING

33. Are you smoking now?

Yes/No

if 'Yes' i) Cigarettes/Pipe/Cigars

ii) How many (No.) or How much (oz. tobacco)

iii) If cigarettes - Low/High tar
- Filter tipped

iv) Age of starting smoking?

If 'No': Have you smoked previously? ~

Yes/No

i) Cigarettes/Pipe/Cigars

ii) How many (No.) or How much (oz.)

iii) When stopped

OCCUPATION

34. What is your job?

How long have you been doing it?

Previous occupations (with duration):

Have you ever worked in a dusty atmosphere?

Yes/No

Have you ever given up a job for health reasons?

Yes/No

FAMILY HISTORY

35.

Siblings

1

2

	FATHER	MOTHER	1	2	
Chronic bronchitis					
Emphysema					
Asthma					
Lung Cancer					
Other Chest Conditions					
Alive?					
Age?					
If 'No' - cause of death?					

MEDICATION

36. List all pills and medicines taken over past month:

36a. List current medication:

37. How is your home heated?

Coal/gas/electricity/other.

38. Do you drink alcohol?

Yes/No

If 'yes' i) In what form?
 ii) How much (per day)?
 iii) How often?

LABORATORY TESTS

NAME:

HOSPITAL NO.:

FBC ☐

Hb
HCT
Wbc
Eosinophil count

☐

Sputum ☐

Eosinophil count

☐

Most recent culture result

Date

Skin Testing ☐

<u>Allergen</u>	<u>Wheal Diameter</u>
Control	
House Dust	
Dermatophagoids pteronysinus	
Cat	
Dog	
Feathers	
Grass pollen	
Aspergillus fumigatus	

IgE ☐

Total
Specific

☐

Carboxyhaemoglobin
(No smoking for
12 hrs) ☐

☐

Routine PFTs ☐

☐

☐

Tick box when test carried out

- 6a as 3 months each year? Yes/No
If yes - go to 6b
- 6b What colour is your phlegm? Grey/White
Green/Yellow
- 7a In the past 3 years have you had a period of (increased*) cough and phlegm lasting for 3 weeks or more? Yes/No
If no - go to question 8
if yes:
- 7b/c. Have you had more than one such period. If so how many? Yes
- * For subjects who usually have phlegm.
- 8a Have you ever coughed up blood? Yes/No
- | | | |
|---------|--|-------|
| Details | Fresh/ altered | |
| | Volume e.g. streaks/ teaspoon/ egg cup | |
| | Frequency | |
| | Duration | |
| | When | |

BREATHLESSNESS

- 9a Are you troubled by shortness of breath when hurrying on level ground or walking up a slight hill? Yes/No
- 9b Do you get short of breath walking with other people of your own age on level ground? Yes/No
If no - go to question 10a
If yes:
- 9c Do you have to stop for breath when walking at your own pace on level ground? Yes/No
- 9d If yes - how far can you walk before having to stop?
- 9e Are you breathless on dressing?

WHEEZING

- 10a Does your chest ever sound wheezing or whistling? Yes/No
If no - go to question 11a
If yes:
- 10b Do you get this most days -or nights? Yes/No
- 10c Is wheezing worse at night? Yes/No
- 10d Does wheezing occur after exercise? Yes/No
- 10e Are you allergic to aspirin? If yes - what are your symptoms?

11a Have you ever had attacks of shortness of breath with wheezing? Yes/No

If no - go to question 12

If yes:

11b Is/was your breathing absolutely normal between attacks? Yes/No

WEATHER

12. Does the weather affect your chest? Yes/No

(Only record Yes if adverse weather definitely and regularly causes chest symptoms).

If no - go to question 14.

If yes:

13a Does the weather make you short of breath? Yes/No

13b Specify type of weather e.g. fog, damp, cold, heat or other

HAY FEVER (ALLERGIC RHINITIS)

14. Do you suffer from hay fever? Yes/No

" " " " summer sneezing? Yes/No

If yes - age at onset

15. Do you have non-seasonal nasal symptoms? Yes/No

Describe them:

If yes - age at onset?

16a Have you ever had eczema? Yes/No

Age at onset

Age at end

16b Any other Allergies?

16c. Any pets at home?

CHEST ILLNESSES

17 During the past three years have you had any chest illness which has kept you from your usual activities for as much as a week? Yes/No

If no - go to question 20

If yes:

18 Did you bring up more phlegm than usual in any of these illnesses? Yes/No

If no - go to question 20

If yes:

19 How many illnesses like this have you had in the past 3 years?

HAVE YOU EVER HAD:

20 Any injury or operation affecting your chest? Yes/No

21 Heart trouble/Angina? Yes/No

If yes i) confirmed by Doctor? Yes/No

ii) Age at first diagnosis?

22. Bronchitis? Yes/No
 If 'yes' i) Confirmed by Doctor? Yes/No
 ii) Age at first diagnosis?
23. Pneumonia? Yes/No
 If 'Yes' i) Confirmed by Doctor? Yes/No
 ii) When did you have it?
24. Pleurisy? Yes/No
 If 'Yes' i) Confirmed by Doctor? Yes/No
 ii) When did you have it?
25. Pulmonary tuberculosis? Yes/No
 If 'Yes' i) Confirmed by Doctor? Yes/No
 ii) When did you have it?
26. Bronchial asthma? Yes/No
 If 'Yes' i) Confirmed by doctor? Yes/No
 ii) When diagnosed?
- iii) Date of last attack
27. Emphysema? Yes/No
 If 'Yes' i) Confirmed by doctor? Yes/No
 ii) When diagnosed?
28. Bronchiectasis? Yes/No
 If 'Yes' i) Confirmed by Doctor? Yes/No
 ii) When diagnosed?
29. Other chest trouble? Yes/No
 If 'Yes' i) What?
- ii) Diagnosed by doctor? Yes/No
 iii) When Diagnosed?
30. Any arthritis? Yes/No
 If 'Yes' i) Diagnosis?
- ii) When diagnosed?
31. Any lung problems before the age of 16 Yes/No
 If 'Yes' i) What was diagnosis?
- ii) Confirmed by doctor? Yes/No
32. Any high blood/pressure/hypertension Yes/No
 If 'Yes' i) When diagnosed?

APPENDIX 2

TABLES OF RESULTS

TABLE 4.2

SURGICAL PATIENTS

Change in FEV_1 after methacholine inhalation (mg/ml)

Methacholine Concentration																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
-------------------------------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

TABLE 4.3

SURGICAL PATIENTS

Change in sGaw following methacholine inhalation

sGaw S ⁻¹ kPa ⁻¹ No.	Pre	0	2	4	8	16	32	64	128	PC ₃₅ sGaw (mg/ml)
1.	1.16	1.07	1.23	1.07	0.81	0.80				16.5
2.	0.42	0.41	0.14							1.27
3.	1.61	1.19	1.53	0.95	0.64	0.63				4.7
4.	3.9	5.2	1.2	0.59	0.50	0.45	0.41	0.31		.093
5.	0.48	0.78	0.78	0.42	0.25	0.26				5.0
6.	0.69	0.82	0.71	0.55	0.53	0.45				11.2
7.	0.84	0.65	0.43	0.43	0.38	0.33	0.35			1.2
8.	1.9	1.75	1.75	1.67	1.52	1.37				8.2
9.	0.82	1.05	0.94	0.67	0.41	0.32				4.7
10.	2.46	4.10	1.93	1.40	0.89	0.70	0.62	0.51	0.55	1.2

TABLE 4.4

SURGICAL PATIENTS

Change in $V_{30(p)}$ (litres sec^{-1}) after methacholine inhalation

Patient	Methacholine Concentration		0	2	4	8	16	32	64	128	$PC_{30}^{V_{30(p)}} \text{ (mg/ml)}$
	Pre										
1.	1.26	0.95	0.90	0.75	0.80	0.50					12.2
2.	0.73	0.75	0.30								0.6
3.	0.99	1.3	1.1	1.2	0.58						6.7
4.	1.74	2.18	0.95	1.10	0.80	0.55	0.35	0.60			0.9
5.	0.97	1.05	0.85	0.50	0.25	0.10					3.1
6.	1.40	1.50	1.20	0.45	0.35	0.35					2.4
7.	1.05	1.02	0.62	0.45	0.35	0.28					1.3
8.	0.94	0.85	0.85	0.70	0.25	0.20					4.8
9.	1.58	1.85	1.75	1.10	0.75	0.60					4.0
10.	1.68	1.70	2.03	1.28	1.02	0.75	0.88	0.48	0.32		6.5

SURGICAL PATIENTS - CHAPTER 4

Summary of *in vivo* methacholine challenge results

Patient	No.	PC methacholine mg/ml			
		PC ₂₀ FEV ₁	PC ₃₅ sGaw	PC ₃₅ Ṡ35(p)	PC ₃₅ Ṡ35(c)
JA	1	-	16.5	12.2	5.7
DMCK	2	0.86	1.3	0.6	0.6
MW	3	10.6	4.7	6.7	5.9
WT	4	29.2	0.9	0.9	1.9
AF	5	10.4	5.0	3.1	3.0
MK	6	5.9	11.2	2.4	2.4
ly	7	61.3	1.2	1.3	5.9
AD	8	8.2	6.0	4.8	5.5
DE	9	16.5	4.7	4.0	6.8
GA	10	56.1	1.2	6.5	11.9

Tension produced (% max) for in vitro strips for each concentration of methacholine -- bronchial strips from surgical patients

Patient	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Tissue Methacholine 1 concentration	1 2 3 4	1 2 3	3 4	1 2 3	1 3 4 5	1 2 3 4	1 2 3 4 5	1 2 3 4 5	1	1 2 3 4
10-1	0 4 3 2	0 0 0	0 0 0	0 0 0	0 10.3 0 0	0 0 21.1	25 0 0 0	0 0 0 0	0 0 0	0 0 0
10-8	0 9 10 4	0 0 0	15.8 6.9	0 0 0	12 17.9 5.6 6.6	5.3 0 0 26.3	25 5.3 28.6 0 0	1.3 0 0 0	0 0 0	0 0 0
10-7	5 26 20 10	5.8 10 6.5	42.1 34.5	2.2 7.1 0	30 28.2 333 33	115.8 11.1 0 42.1	45 15.8 28.6 33.3 40	2.6 1.5 1.8 5.2 7.9	0 0 0	42.3 45.8 32.1 33.3 2
10-6	18 61 63 47	23.5 30 25.8	73.7 72.4	22.2 38.5 17.4	55 46.2 66.7 67	63.2 22.2 28.6 47.4	70 47.4 71.4 66.7 60	17.1 10.3 24.3 31 368	319 36 10.5	51.7 62.5 57.1 62.5 5
10-5	86 100 100 98	64.7 70 61.3	89.5 86.2	44.4 74.4 65.2	87 79.5 91.1 100	89.5 444 64.3 57.9	100 79 100 88.9 100	72.4 61.8 66.7 69 789	70.2 92 44.2	78.8 87.5 82.1 83.3 8
10-4	100 100 100 100	94.1 100 96.8	100 96.6	91.1 100 91.3	100 97.4 100 100	100 83.3 85.7 84.2	100 100 100 100	100 91.2 81.8 86.2 94.7	100 100 73.7	92.3 100 96.4 100 1
10-3	100 100 100 100	100 100 100 100	100 100	100 100 100 100	100 100 100 100	100 100 100 100	100 100 100 100	100 100 100 100	100 100 100	100 100 100 100 1

TABLE 5.A

NORMAL CONTROLS

Changes in FEV_1 (litres) after histamine inhalation

Concentration mg/ml	Patient	0	2	4	8	16	32	64	$PC_{20}FEV_1$
	Pre								
	AD	3.45	3.40	3.35	3.15	2.90	2.65		23.6
	PB	3.49	3.33	3.05	2.83	2.78	2.63	2.45	13.8
	JN	2.27	2.28	2.18	2.08	2.05	1.98		16.0
	CS	2.52	2.53	2.50	2.48	2.48	2.48	2.42	> 64
	JT	4.08	4.10	4.35	4.10	4.00	3.93	3.83	> 64
	RC	2.22	2.25	2.25	2.23	2.08	1.75		60.5
	AB	2.76	2.60	2.83	2.80	2.90	2.83	2.83	> 64
	RW	2.70	2.70	2.75	2.75	2.68	2.58	2.53	> 64
	JP	4.07	4.18	3.78	3.88	3.60	3.25		63.5
	JM	2.05	2.05	2.03	2.00	1.75	1.78	1.65	67.6

TABLE 5.B

Normal controlsChanges in $sGaw$ ($s^{-1}kPa^{-1}$) after histamine inhalation - (normal controls)

Concentration mg/ml	Pre	0	2	4	8	16	32	64	PC ₃₅ sGaw
AD	1.47	2.43	1.74	1.58	1.17	0.96	0.70		6.8
PB	1.96	1.34	0.98	1.01	0.54	0.52	0.49	0.48	1.3
JN	2.28	1.95	1.96	1.87	1.30	0.91	0.85		5.6
CS	3.61	2.30	2.46	2.42	2.08	1.94	1.43	1.31	16.5
JT	3.53	3.25	2.69	3.18	2.77	2.56	1.78	1.68	50.4
RC	1.32	1.24	1.64	1.50	1.15	1.51	0.92	0.78	49.4
AB	3.12	3.56	2.42	2.68	2.53	1.98	1.39	0.93	12.6
RW	2.13	2.37	3.01	2.44	2.18	1.66	1.41	1.03	27.7
JP	2.78	1.96	2.12	1.89	1.52	1.03	0.70	0.54	4.2
JM	2.02	2.09	1.98	1.07	0.95	0.67	0.62	0.52	3.3

TABLE 5.C

Normal controls

Changes in $\dot{V}_{30}(p)$ (litre/sec) after histamine inhalation (normal controls)

Concentration mg/ml	Pre	0	2	4	8	16	32	64	$PC_{30}\dot{V}_{30}(p)$
Patient									
AD	1.83	1.78	2.1	1.95	1.65	1.48	1.40		32.9
PB	2.0	1.8	1.6	1.42	1.35	1.05	0.9	0.95	8.8
JN	2.2	2.16	1.9	1.7	1.86	2.1	1.05		26.2
CS	1.52	1.68	1.52	1.52	1.52	1.62	1.38	1.25	> 64
JT	3.03	2.95	2.90	2.92	3.08	2.95	2.40	2.18	> 64
RC	1.50	1.65	1.90	1.75	1.85	1.75	1.55	1.15	> 64
									80 by extrapolation
AB	1.6	1.7	1.78	1.4	1.65	1.8	0.95	0.55	29.7
RW	1.4	1.62	1.62	1.76	1.62	1.50	1.30	1.10	> 64
JP	2.1	2.1	2.00	2.02	2.12	1.6	1.30	1.24	27.4
JM	1.55	1.58	1.60	1.60	1.12	0.5	0.72	0.5	9.9

TABLE 5.D

Asthmatic Patients

Changes in FEV_1 (litres) after histamine inhalation

histamine concentration mg/ml	0	0.06	0.125	0.25	0.5	1	2	4	8	$PC_{20}^{FEV_1}$
Patient										
MS	1.06	1.10	0.9	0.85	0.8					0.3
MR	2.12	2.05	2.08	2.03	1.88	1.83	1.53			1.4
AM	1.8	1.73	1.70	1.70	1.48	1.33				0.6
FK	2.44	2.38	2.45	2.33	2.18	1.95	1.68			0.99
JI	1.80	1.93	1.95	1.98	1.93	1.83	1.83	1.55	1.33	5.7
WB	1.20	1.18	1.13	1.05	1.05	1.05	0.93			3.36
IK	1.54	1.53	1.45	1.45	1.50	1.30	1.20			1.23
MJ	1.15	1.1	0.9	0.75						0.11
MF	2.00	1.98	2.00	1.55						0.23
MD	1.15	1.10	1.10	1.00	1.1	0.78	0.60			0.62

TABLE 5.E

Asthmatic patients

Changes in $sGaw(s^{-1}kPa^{-1})$ after histamine inhalation

histamine concentration mg/ml	0	0.06	0.125	0.25	0.5	1	2	4	8	PC ₃₅ sGaw
Patient	0	0.06	0.125	0.25	0.5	1	2	4	8	PC ₃₅ sGaw
MS	0.41	0.43	0.48	0.43	0.35	0.23				0.72
MR	0.39	0.37	0.35	0.31	0.28	0.27	0.22			1.25
AM	0.40	0.38	0.53	0.49	0.40	0.31				1.39
FK	0.98	0.94	0.88	0.79	0.72	0.62	0.37			0.89
JI	0.51	0.46	0.46	0.41	0.35	0.29	0.31	0.24	0.20	0.64
WB	0.36	0.34	0.31	0.28	0.31	0.26	0.22	0.20		1.56
IK	0.74	0.68	0.66	0.64	0.55	0.43	0.41			0.74
MJ	0.43	0.29	0.22	0.16						0.066
MF	2.00	1.6	1.1	0.95						0.09
MD	0.95	1.20	0.87	1.25	0.8	0.65				1.2

Asthmatic patients

Changes in $\dot{V}_{30(p)}$ (litres sec⁻¹) after histamine inhalation

Page 185

TABLE 5.3

Summary of responsiveness: normal and asthmatic subjects

Results (mg/ml)

Patient	Normal Subjects				Asthmatic Patients			
	PC ₂₀ FEV ₁	PC ₃₅ sGAW	PC ₃₅ Ṽ ₃₅ (p)		PC ₂₀ FEV ₁	PC ₃₅ sGaw	PC ₃₅ Ṽ ₃₅ (p)	
1	23.6	6.8	32.9		0.3	0.8	0.4	
2	13.8	1.3	8.8		1.4	1.3	0.6	
3	> 64	5.6	26.2		0.6	1.4	0.46	
4	> 64	16.5	> 64		0.99	0.89	0.33	
5	> 64	22	> 64		5.7	0.64	2.3	
6	60.5	49.4	80.0		3.4	1.6	2.1	
7	> 64	12.6	29.7		1.2	0.74	0.29	
8	> 64	27.7	76.4		0.11	0.07	0.07	
9	63.5	4.2	27.4		0.23	0.09	0.2	
10	67.6	3.3	9.9		0.62	1.2	0.6	
mean		14.9				0.87		
S: D		14.9				0.52		

TABLE 6.A

Surgical patients

 FEV_1 (L) during histamine challenge

	Pre	0	2	4	8	16	32	64	$\text{PC}_{20}\text{FEV}_1$
JD	1.43	1.65	1.45	1.15	0.95				4.08
DMcN	2.9	3.1	2.9	2.95	2.8	2.45	2.35		17.04
AS	3.14	3.05	2.85	2.95	2.80	2.60	2.15		18.3
JD	1.18	1.25	0.8						0.64
EH	2.2	2.2	2.15	2.05	1.82	1.58			9.5
DMcC	1.26	1.25	1.02						2.3
PG	2.65	2.60	2.60	2.60	2.58	2.55	2.45	2.35	> 64
MMcG	3.15	3.25	3.27	3.25	3.20	2.58	1.93		15.7
JL	2.12	2.10	2.0	1.75	1.73	1.30			8.6
RT	1.76	1.75	1.55	1.32	1.26				3.1
histamine concentration	Pre	0	0.25	0.5	1				
*WW	2.18	2.10	1.95	1.85	1.50				0.61

*Asthmatic patient

Surgical patients

sGaw ($\text{s}^{-1}\text{kPa}^{-1}$) during histamine challenge

histamine concentration	Pre	0	2	4	8	16	32	64	PC ₃₅ sGaw
Patient									
JD	0.50	0.51	0.32	0.29	0.19				1.66
DMcN	1.21	0.91	1.06	1.08	0.59	0.40	0.35		6.91
AS	1.08	1.16	0.77	0.73	0.57	0.46	0.39		4.03
JD	0.45	0.41	0.21						0.78
EH	0.77	0.97	0.49	0.38	0.35	0.24			1.1
DMcC	0.4	0.51	0.17						0.53
PG	1.75	1.99	1.95	1.84	1.33	1.11	0.71	0.64	11.3
MMcG	1.16	0.88	0.92	1.02	0.65	0.52	0.46		7.8
JL	1.39	1.16	0.64	0.72	0.53	0.35			0.8
RT	1.27	1.31	0.82	0.49	0.45				1.9
histamine concentration			0.25	0.5	1				
*WW	1.47	0.97	0.73	0.56	0.27				0.2

*Asthmatic patient

TABLE 6.C

Surgical patients

 $\text{PC}_{30-35}(\text{p})$ (1 sec^{-1}) during histamine challenge

histamine concentration	Pre	0	2	4	8	16	32	$\text{PC}_{35}\text{V}_{35}(\text{p})$
Patient								
JD	0.62	0.50	0.50	0.55	0.30			6.12
DMcN	1.91	1.60	1.45	1.55	1.6	1.2	1.1	14.56
AS	1.56	1.40	1.25	1.05	1.2	1.7	0.8	1.00
JD	2.0	2.5	1.5					18.1
EH	1.73	1.65	1.6	1.55	1.2	1.0		11.4
DMcC	1.83	1.75	1.7					
PG	1.78	1.85	1.82	1.65	1.75	1.8	1.7	> 64 (79.7)
MMcG	1.75	2.3	2.5	2.45	2.65	2.00	1.30	26.4
JL	1.2	1.15	1.1	1.25	1.0	0.85		16.9
	1.18	1.3	0.28	0.6				4.5
histamine concentration	Pre	0	0.25	0.5	1			
*WW	1.24	1.1	0.9	0.6	0.3			

*Asthmatic patient

TABLE 6.D

Histamine only in vivo patientsIn vitro results - histamine (% change)

Concentration moles l ⁻¹	4 x 10 ⁻⁷	10 ⁻⁶	4 x 10 ⁻⁶	10 ⁻⁵	4 x 10 ⁻⁵	10 ⁻⁴	EC ₅₀ (x 10 ⁻⁶)
Patient	10 ⁻⁷						
1	6.9	21.4	37.4	69.0	85.4	98.5	100
2	6.8	27.0	45.6	74.5	85.3	99.3	100
3	4.1	11.2	27.1	53.3	76.1	90.5	100
4	10.6		26.9		64.9		100
5	3.1	4.7	11.6	32.6	56.1	76.8	98.5
6	0	8.0	20.6	50	74.2	93.5	100
7	0	14.1	35.9	49.8	71.6	83.3	94.4
8	2.2	7.1	26.7	55.2	84.8	99.0	100
9	0	14.5	28.8	53.0	73.8	88.3	100
10	0	2.9	24.5	52.0	73.1	89.0	100
*11	0	3.5	19.7	40.1	64.5	83.8	100

*Asthmatic patient

TABLE 6.E

Surgical patients after atropine
Changes in FEV_1 (litres) after histamine inhalation

histamine concentration mg/ml	Pre	Post	0	2	4	8	16	32	64	$PC_{20}^{FEV_1}$ (mg/ml)
Patient	Atropine	Atropine								
JJ	2.68	2.76	2.74	2.78	2.78	2.72	2.58	2.48	2.38	> 64
WP	2.05	2.28	2.26	1.8	1.83	1.63				1.8
JF	1.61	1.62	1.70	1.65	1.45	1.20				6.7
EH	2.2	2.12	2.15	2.03	1.75	1.85	1.90	1.73		36.8
WB	2.42	2.52	2.50	2.50	2.75	2.38	2.18	1.80		21.6
RD	3.46	3.83	3.95	3.8	3.6	3.58	3.45	2.85		26.7
AS	1.53	1.75	1.72	1.62	1.63	1.67	1.62	1.36	1.26	30
HM	1.89	1.92	1.94	1.90	1.85	1.83	1.80	1.75	1.60	> 64
*WW	2.08	2.16	2.31	2.1	1.73					3.2
RG	1.78	1.78	1.78	1.78	1.38	1.18				3.7
IL	1.60	1.65	1.60	1.65	1.63	1.48	1.30			14.8

*Asthmatic patient

TABLE 6.F

Surgical patients (after atropine)
Changes in $sGaw$ ($S^{-1}kPa^{-1}$) after histamine inhalation

histamine concentration mg/ml	Pre	Post	0	2	4	8	16	32	64	$PC_{35}sGaw$
Patient	Atropine	Atropine	Atropine	Atropine	Atropine	Atropine	Atropine	Atropine	Atropine	Atropine
JJ	1.67	3.73	2.80	1.81	1.60	1.31	0.87	0.68	0.59	1.00
WP	1.8	2.1	1.51	1.33	1.02	0.67				1.3
JF	1.02	1.60	1.91	1.31	1.01	0.45				2.9
EH	2.78	4.75	4.89	3.20	4.24	2.73	3.01	1.09		0.5
WB	0.38	1.03	1.54	1.28	1.28	0.77	0.62	0.29		7.3
RD	2.44	4.30	5.26	6.02	3.16	2.27	1.29	0.67		4.2
AS	1.13	1.85	1.95	1.40	1.46	1.64	1.27	0.99	0.72	17.4
HM	2.00	1.43	1.96	1.62	1.55	1.85	1.23	0.99	0.72	23.2
*WW	1.53	2.2	2.31	1.05	0.4					0.7
RG	0.7	1.07	1.14	1.01	0.43	0.24				3.00
IL	0.88	1.02	0.94	0.95	0.84	0.54	0.40			0.8

*Asthmatic patient

TABLE 6.G

Surgical patients - after atropine

Changes in $\dot{V}_{30}(p)$ (1 sec^{-1}) after histamine inhalation

histamine concentration mg/ml	Pre	Post	0	2	4	8	16	32	64	PC ₂₀ FEV ₁ (mg/ml)
Patient	Atropine	Atropine	Atropine	Atropine	Atropine	Atropine	Atropine	Atropine	Atropine	Atropine
JJ	1.5	2.16	2.10	1.78	1.58	1.60	1.25	1.35	1.18	11.9
WP	1.96	1.04	0.98	0.8	0.72	0.6				6.5
JF	1.36	1.80	1.86	2.1	1.22	1.2				7.00
EH	2.4	2.9	2.56	2.55	2.50	1.60	1.95	1.95		7.6
WB	0.8	2.2	2.6	3.5	2.9	2.85	1.85	1.60		25.8
RD	1.4	2.7	2.68	2.25	2.75	2.25	1.73	1.22		16.4
AS	1.87	2.97	3.00	2.95	2.65	2.8	1.75	21.1	1.4	14.1
HM	0.98	1.26	1.38	1.40	1.35	1.15	1.35	1.35	0.75	27.9
*WW	1.16	2.05	2.00	1.73	0.55					2.6
RG	1.3	1.8	1.4	1.35	1.00	0.75				2.8
IL	1.55	2.5	2.2	1.9	1.6	0.85				7.6

*Asthmatic patient

TABLE 7.A

PC values for patients with and without pretreatment with verapamil

inhalation		LTD ₄ (mg/ml)			methacholine (mg/ml)		
Subject	Test	C	C	V	C	V	
JAR	PC ₁₀ FEV ₁	7.5	20.7	> 10	> 50	> 50	
	PC ₃₅ sGaw	4.7	1.7	18.9	9.3	10.3	
	PC ₃₀ V ₃₀ (p)	5.6	1.2	> 10	17.00	12.7	
NCT	PC ₁₀ FEV ₁	> 50	38.6	> 50	32.4	21.7	
	PC ₃₅ sGaw	7.4	2.7	> 50	16.1	11.9	
	PC ₃₀ V ₃₀ (p)	3.8	18.7	> 50	11.2	11.6	
MM	PC ₁₀ FEV ₁	2.00	2.7	19.9	9.7	11.3	
	PC ₃₅ sGaw	0.3	1.1	10.4	5.5	7.7	
	PC ₃₀ V ₃₀ (p)	0.7	0.1	3.5	4.2	7.7	
SSR	PC ₁₀ FEV ₁	3.3	1.1	9.4	10.8	16.5	
	PC ₃₅ sGaw	-1.1	12.1	8.2	20.9	11.5	
	PC ₃₀ V ₃₀ (p)	-10.00	1.7	> 50	24.1	2.00	
KB	PC ₁₀ FEV ₁	-2.6	> 50	> 50	11.2	> 50	
	PC ₃₅ sGaw	-0.9	22.6	20.1	3.9	0.8	
	PC ₃₀ V ₃₀ (p)	-1.4	> 50	> 50	1.5	5.9	
MG	PC ₁₀ FEV ₁	-1.5	5.9	12.3	9.0	26.1	
	PC ₃₅ sGaw	-8.1	5.6	> 50	5.7	12.7	
	PC ₃₀ V ₃₀ (p)	-1.4	1.8	> 50	4.0	7.2	

C = after control (buffered saline) (2 control days for LTD₄)

V = after verapamil 2.5 mg/ml inhalation

TABLE 9.A

PC values to LTD_4 in asthmatic patients

Patient	Test	VERAPAMIL			V	SCG	
		C ₁	C ₂	C ₂		C	SCG
SB	PC ₁₀ FEV ₁	0.78	0.04	0.77		0.57	0.79
	PC ₃₅ sGaw	0.96	1.12	2.6		1.12	1.3
	PC ₃₀ \dot{V}_{30} (p)	1.0	0.02	0.69		0.25	0.43
AT	PC ₁₀ FEV ₁	0.16	0.15	0.14		0.11	0.10
	PC ₃₅ sGaw	0.86	0.01	0.42		0.15	0.15
	PC ₃₀ \dot{V}_{30} (p)	0.85	0.49	0.96		0.12	0.06
KMcn	PC ₁₀ FEV ₁	0.86	0.01	0.42		0.62	0.53
	PC ₃₅ sGaw	0.51	5.6	0.08		0.15	0.43
	PC ₃₀ \dot{V}_{30} (p)	0.87	0.14	0.45		0.20	0.10
CB	PC ₁₀ FEV ₁	0.85	0.49	0.96		0.06	0.12
	PC ₃₅ sGaw	0.96	0.46	0.22		0.08	0.12
	PC ₃₀ \dot{V}_{30} (p)	0.35	0.41	0.36		0.05	0.09
PMcn	PC ₁₀ FEV ₁	0.09	0.47	0.03		0.51	0.42
	PC ₃₅ sGaw	1.00	1.2	0.49		0.56	0.56
	PC ₃₀ \dot{V}_{30} (p)	0.66	0.09	0.05		0.35	0.29
GG	PC ₁₀ FEV ₁	0.62	1.78	1.42		0.10	0.10
	PC ₃₅ sGaw	0.83	0.37	0.17		0.29	0.79
	PC ₃₀ \dot{V}_{30} (p)	0.02	0.20	1.92		0.90	0.70

TABLE 10.A

Surgical patients

Changes in FEV_1 (litres) after LTD_4 inhalation

LTD_4 Concentration (ug/ml)	Pre	0	0.016	0.08	0.4	2	10	50	$PC_{10}FEV_1$ (ug/ml)
Patient									
EK	1.51	1.58	1.70	1.66	1.22	1.52			1.37
RN	1.31	1.36	1.36	1.34	1.13				0.24
DS	2.11	2.20	2.01	2.00	2.01	1.78	1.65		0.56
AT	1.75	1.73	1.70	1.70	1.42				0.88
AM	1.70	1.68	1.66	1.68	1.26				0.15
HB	1.52	1.62	1.62	1.64	1.38	1.29			0.19
GA	1.35	1.46	1.49	1.65	1.55	1.52	1.49		> 50
JB	3.75	3.52	-	3.63	3.63	3.38	3.47	3.31	> 50
EB	2.78	3.01	-	2.96	2.82	2.76	2.85	2.69	> 50
CH	1.44	1.41	-	1.48	1.40	1.29	1.23	1.07	2.1
MC	1.61	1.64	-	1.61	1.58	1.41			0.79

TABLE 10.B

Surgical patients

Changes in $sGaw$ ($S^{-1}kPa^{-1}$) after LTD_4 inhalation

LTD_4 Concentration ($\mu g/ml$)	Pre	0	0.016	0.08	0.4	2	10	50	$PC_{35}sGaw$
Patient									
EK	1.84	1.30	1.15	1.21	1.15	1.30	1.12		24.3
RN	0.45	0.31	0.37	0.34	0.24				0.24
DS	1.61	1.50	1.90	1.63	1.57	1.26	0.63		3.8
AT	0.88	1.53	1.19	1.47	0.79				1.21
AM	1.27	1.16	0.93	1.01	0.56				0.177
HB	0.79	0.88	0.87	0.76	0.76	0.58			2.8
GA	1.23	1.66	1.35	1.31	1.28	0.96	0.69		2.33
JB	1.16	1.04	-	1.03	0.96	1.2	0.87	0.96	> 50
EB	1.71	1.82	-	1.67	1.83	1.46	1.91	1.62	> 50
CH	0.55	0.68	-	0.54	0.58	0.49	0.45	0.53	> 50
MC	0.83	0.88	-	0.80	0.79	0.42			3.5

TABLE 10.C

Surgical patients

Changes in $V_{30}(p)$ (1 sec^{-1}) after LTD_4 inhalation

LTD_4 Concentration ($\mu\text{g/ml}$)	Patient	Pre	0	0.016	0.08	0.4	2	10	50	$\text{PC}_{30}\text{V}_{30}(p)$
	EK	0.75	0.70	0.91	0.92	0.57				0.25
	RN	0.40	0.42	0.47	0.42	0.26				0.26
	DS	1.19	1.11	1.02	0.98	0.75	0.63	0.44		0.38
	AT	0.36	0.35	0.32	0.33	0.18				0.69
	AM	0.65	0.59	0.67	0.42	0.30				0.04
	HB	0.36	0.46	0.60	0.70	0.26	0.16			0.28
	GA	0.69	0.83	0.71	0.61	0.61	0.58	0.43		5.5
	JB	1.79	1.73	-	1.74	1.63	1.30	1.42	1.19	14.7
	EB	1.02	0.98	-	1.02	0.92	0.93	0.72		> 50
	CH	0.46	0.50	-	0.70	0.63	0.42	0.36	0.23	11.00
	MC	1.12	1.06	-	1.16	1.08	0.73			3.7

